PT CRUISER

2009 OWNER'S MANUAL

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name Chrysler LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name Chrysler Canada Inc. used in substitution therefor.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

Chrysler LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Copyright © 2008 Chrysler LLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	75
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	157
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	221
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	291
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	305
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	353
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	379
10	INDEX	389

INTRODUCTION

1

CONTENTS

- Introduction 4
- How To Use This Manual 4
- Warnings And Cautions 6
- Vehicle Identification Number 6
- Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 7

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. Please take the time to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

NOTE: After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold, so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain description and illustrations may differ from your vehicles equipment

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

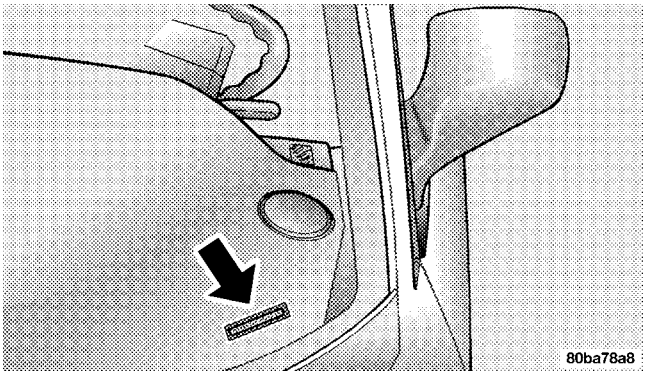
WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
TRACTION CONTROL
AWD!
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
OUTLET AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WD!
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
010505550

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the driver's front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also appears on the vehicle registration or title.



Vehicle Identification Number

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- A Word About Your Keys 12
  - Ignition Key Removal 12
  - Locking Doors With a Key 14
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 14
- Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped 14
  - To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel 14
  - To Release The Steering Wheel Lock 15
  - Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System — If Equipped 15
- Sentry Key® — If Equipped 15
  - Replacement Keys 16
  - Sentry Key® Programming 17
  - General Information 18
- Vehicle Security Alarm — If Equipped 18
  - To Set The Alarm 19
  - To Disarm The Alarm 19
  - Security System Manual Override 20

■ Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 20
□ To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate 21
□ To Lock The Doors And Liftgate 22
□ To Turn Off “Flash Lights With Lock” 22
□ Panic Alarm 23
□ To Program Additional Transmitters 23
□ General Information 25
□ Transmitter Battery Service 26
■ Door Locks 27
□ Manual Door Locks 27
□ Power Door Locks 28
□ Child Protection Door Lock System — If Equipped 30
■ Power Windows 31
□ Auto-Down Feature 32
□ Rear Window Switches 33
□ Wind Buffeting 33
■ Liftgate 33
■ Occupant Restraints 35
□ Lap/Shoulder Belts 36
□ Lap/Shoulder Seat Belt Untwisting Procedure 42
□ Adjustable Upper Shoulder Seat Belt Anchorage 43
□ Seat Belt Pretensioners 43
□ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) 44

- □ Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 45
- □ Driver And Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag 45
- □ Child Restraints 62
- □ Transporting Pets 70

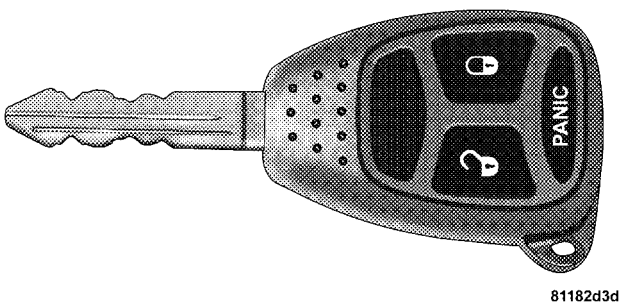
■ Engine Break-In Recommendations 70

■ Safety Tips 71

- □ Transporting Passengers 71
- □ Exhaust Gas 71
- □ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 72
- □ Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 73

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys from your authorized dealer. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.

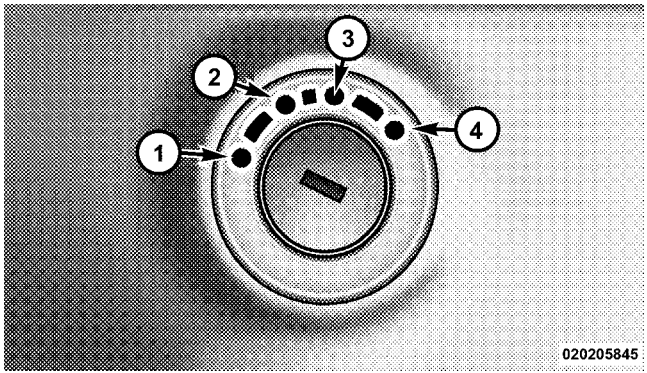


Three Button Vehicle Key

Ignition Key Removal

Automatic Transaxle

Place the shift lever in PARK and make sure that the shift lever knob pushbutton has returned to the outward position. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position, push the key and cylinder inward, rotate the key to the LOCK position, and remove the key.



Ignition Switch Positions

1 — LOCK	3 — ON
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)	4 — START

NOTE: If you try to remove the key before you place the shift lever in PARK, the key may become trapped temporarily in the ignition cylinder. If this occurs, rotate the key to the right slightly, then remove the key as described. If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Manual Transaxle — If Equipped

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position, push the key and cylinder inward, rotate the key to the LOCK position, and remove the key.

Locking Doors with a Key

You can insert the key with either side up. To lock the door, turn the key rearward. To unlock the door, turn the key forward. For door lock lubrication, refer to "Body Lubrication" in the "Maintenance Procedures" section of this manual.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition, sounds a signal to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE: With the driver's door open, and the key in the ignition, both the power door locks and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) will not function.

STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved approximately a half turn in either direction and the key is not in the ignition switch, the steering wheel will lock.

To Manually Lock the Steering Wheel

With the engine running, turn the steering wheel upside down, turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

To Release the Steering Wheel Lock

Insert the key in the ignition switch and start the engine. If the key is difficult to turn, move the wheel slightly to the right or left to disengage the lock.

NOTE: If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System — If Equipped

This system prevents the key from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK and the shift knob pushbutton is out. It also prevents shifting out of PARK unless the key is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.

SENTRY KEY® — IF EQUIPPED

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized operation of the vehicle by disabling the engine. The system will shut the engine off after two seconds of running if an invalid key is used to start the vehicle. This system utilizes ignition keys, which have an electronic chip (transponder) embedded into them. Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System does not need to be armed or activated. Operation of the system is automatic regardless if the vehicle is locked or unlocked. During normal operation, the Vehicle Security Light will come on for three seconds immediately after the ignition switch is turned on for a bulb check. Afterwards, if the bulb remains on, this indicates a problem with the electronics.

If the bulb begins to flash after the bulb check, this indicates that an invalid key has been used to start the vehicle. Both of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds of running.

Keep in mind that an unprogrammed key is also considered an invalid key even if it is cut to fit the ignition lock cylinder for that vehicle.

If the Vehicle Security Light comes on during normal vehicle operation (when the vehicle has been running for longer than 10 seconds), a fault has been detected in the electronics and the vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

- The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System is not compatible with remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.
- Exxon/Mobil SpeedPass™, additional Sentry Keys®, or any other transponder equipped components on the same keychain will **not** cause a key-related (transponder) fault unless the additional part is **physically held against the ignition key** being used when starting the vehicle. Cell phones, pagers, or other radio frequency controlled electronics will not cause interference with this system.

All of the keys provided with a new vehicle have been programmed to that vehicle's electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove Sentry Keys® from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). This PIN is required for replacement of keys by an authorized dealer. Duplication of keys must be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one which has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to the authorized dealer.

Sentry Key® Programming

If you have two valid Sentry Keys®, you can program new Sentry Keys® to the system by performing the following procedure:

1. Cut the additional Sentry Key® Transponder blank(s) to match the ignition switch lock cylinder key code.

2. Insert the first valid key into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position for at least three seconds, but no longer than 15 seconds. Then, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the first key.

3. Insert the second valid key into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 15 seconds. After 10 seconds, a chime will sound. In addition, the Vehicle Security Light will begin to flash. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the second key.

4. Insert a blank Sentry Key® into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 60 seconds. After 10 seconds, a single chime will sound. In addition, the Vehicle Security Light will stop flashing. To indicate that programming is complete, the indicator light will turn on again for three seconds and then turn off.

The new Sentry Key® has been programmed. **The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter will also be programmed during this procedure.** Repeat this procedure to program up to a total of eight keys. If you do not have a programmed Sentry Key®, contact your authorized dealer for details.

NOTE: If a programmed key is lost, see your authorized dealer to have all remaining keys erased from the systems memory. This will prevent the lost key from starting your vehicle. The remaining keys must then be reprogrammed. All vehicle keys must be taken to the authorized dealer at the time of service to be reprogrammed.

General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules Part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the doors, liftgate, and ignition switch for unauthorized operation.

If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will signal for about 18 minutes. For the first three minutes the horn will sound and the headlights, park lights, tail lights and the Vehicle Security Light in the cluster will flash. Then the exterior lights will flash for another 15 minutes.

If the monitored Vehicle Security Alarm that triggered the alarm is deactivated, the alarm will continue to sound until three minutes of alarm time is reached. If the monitored Vehicle Security Alarm that triggered the alarm is deactivated, after the alarm has been on for three minutes the alarm will shut off immediately.

To Set the Alarm

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and get out of the vehicle.

2. Lock the door using either the power door lock switch, or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, and close all doors.

3. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for 16 seconds. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming. During this period, if a door is opened, the ignition switch is turned ON, or the power door locks are unlocked by either the power door lock switch or the RKE transmitter, the Vehicle Security Alarm will automatically disarm. After 16 seconds, the Vehicle Security Light will flash slowly. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is fully armed.

To Disarm the Alarm

Unlock a front door using the RKE transmitter.

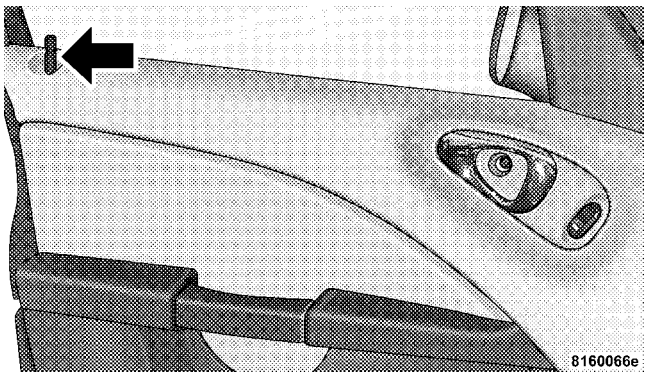
Starting the vehicle with a valid Sentry Key® will disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. A valid key is one that is programmed to that particular vehicle. A valid key will disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. An invalid key will trigger the alarm.

Tamper Alert

If the horn sounds three times when you unlock a front door using the RKE transmitter, the alarm has been activated. Check the vehicle for tampering.

Security System Manual Override

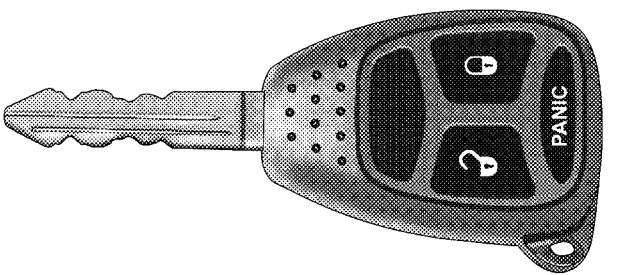
The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.



Door Lock Plunger

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate, or activate the Panic Alarm from distances approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



Three Button Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter

NOTE: The line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects.

To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock only the driver's door or twice to unlock all the doors and liftgate. When the UNLOCK button is pressed, the illuminated entry will initiate and the parking lights will flash on twice. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Turn Headlamps on with Remote Key Unlock," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" section of this manual for details.

NOTE: The system can also be programmed to unlock all doors on the first press of the UNLOCK button. For EVIC-equipped vehicles refer to "Remote Unlock Driver's Door 1st," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" section of this manual. For non-EVIC-equipped vehicles, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter.

2. Continue to hold the LOCK button at least four seconds, but not longer than 10 seconds, then press and hold the UNLOCK button. A single chime will sound to indicate that this feature has changed.

3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle, by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

NOTE: Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

5. If the desired programming was not achieved or to reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

To Lock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp once to acknowledge the lock signal. If desired, the "Sound Horn on Lock" feature can be turned on or off. For EVIC-equipped vehicles, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" section of this manual. For non-EVIC-equipped vehicles, perform the following steps:

1. Press the LOCK button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the LOCK button is pressed (after four seconds), press the PANIC button. Release both buttons.

The "Sound Horn on Lock" feature can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

To Turn Off "Flash Lights with Lock"

NOTE: The "Flash Lights with Lock" feature can be turned on or off. For EVIC-equipped vehicles refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)," in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" section of this manual. For non-EVIC-equipped vehicles, perform the following steps:

1. Press the UNLOCK button for 4 to 10 seconds.

2. While the UNLOCK button is pressed, (after four seconds) press the LOCK button. Release both buttons.

3. Test the "Flash Lights with Lock" feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter with the ignition in the LOCK position, and the key removed.

NOTE: Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

The "Flash Lights on Lock" features can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

Panic Alarm

The Panic Alarm mode flashes the park lights, and sounds the horn for about three minutes or until the alarm is turned off.

Using The Panic Alarm

To turn the Panic Alarm feature ON or OFF, press and hold the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter for at least one second and release. When the Panic Alarm is on, the headlights and park lights will flash, the horn will pulse on and off, and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic Alarm will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by pressing the PANIC button a second time or if the vehicle speed is 5 mph (8 km/h) or greater.

NOTE: When you turn off the Panic Alarm by pressing the PANIC button a second time, you may have to be closer to the vehicle due to the Radio Frequency (RF) noises of the system.

To Program Additional Transmitters

Each vehicle is shipped from the assembly plant with two RKE transmitters programmed only for that vehicle. A

total of eight RKE transmitters can be programmed to your vehicle through the use of a currently-programmed RKE transmitter.

NOTE: If vehicle is equipped with the optional EVIC in the instrument cluster, the RKE transmitters may also be programmed through the EVIC display.

Use the following procedure to program additional RKE transmitters if the vehicle is not equipped with Sentry Key®:

NOTE: When entering program mode using currently-programmed RKE transmitter, all other programmed transmitters will be erased and you will have to reprogram them for your vehicle.

1. Gather every transmitter that is to be used with the vehicle, including any transmitters that are currently programmed.

2. Enter your vehicle and close all doors.

3. Fasten your seatbelt. (Fastening the seatbelt will cancel any chimes that may confuse you during this programming procedure.)

4. Place the key into the ignition.

5. Turn the ignition to the ON position. **Do not start the engine**.

6. Press and hold the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

7. After holding the UNLOCK button for four seconds, also press the PANIC button within six seconds.

8. When a single chime is heard, release both buttons. The chime is an indication that you have successfully entered program mode. All RKE transmitters that are to be programmed must be done so within 60 seconds of when the chime was heard.

9. Using the RKE transmitter to be programmed, press and release both the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons, simultaneously.

10. A single chime will be heard.

11. Within four seconds of hearing the chime, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

12. A single chime will be heard.

13. Repeat steps 8 through 10 to program up to six additional RKE transmitters.

14. Turn the ignition to the OFF position.

15. Your vehicle will remain in program mode up to 60 seconds from when the original chime was heard. After 60 seconds, all programmed RKE transmitters function normally.

NOTE: If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

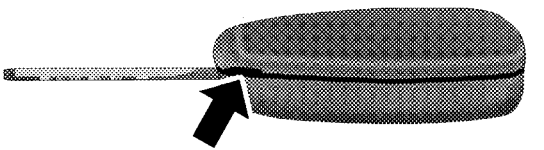
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

Transmitter Battery Service

NOTE: Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

1. If the RKE transmitter is equipped with a screw, remove the screw. With the RKE transmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade to pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the elastomer seal during removal.



81182c72

Separating RKE Transmitter Halves

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

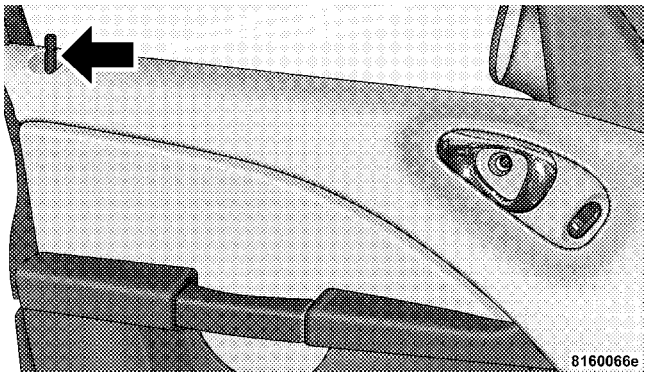
3. To reassemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

NOTE: If the RKE transmitter is equipped with a screw, reinstall and tighten the screw until snug.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

Use the manual door lock plunger to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Door Lock Plunger

WARNING!

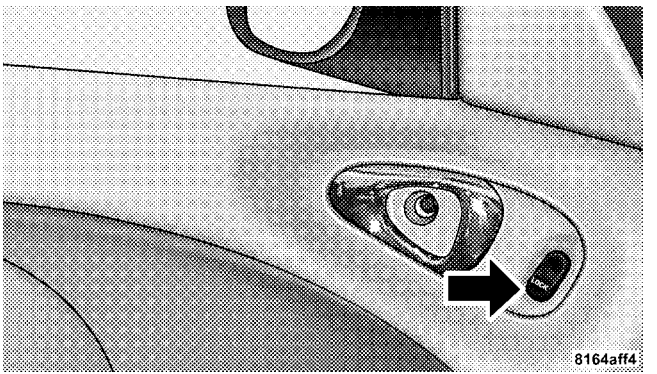
- **For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors while you drive, when you park, and when leaving the vehicle.**
- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition lock, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.**

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Power Door Locks

A door lock switch is on each front door panel. Press either switch to lock or unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

Auto Lock — If Equipped

The doors will lock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The Auto Lock feature is enabled.
2. The transmission is in gear.
3. All doors are closed.
4. The vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h).
5. The doors were not previously locked using the power door lock switch or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

The Auto Lock feature can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" section of this manual for details.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, the Auto Lock can be enabled or disabled by performing the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.
2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON, and back to LOCK four times, ending up in the LOCK position.
3. Depress the power door LOCK switch to lock the doors.
4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.

Auto Unlock — If Equipped

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Auto Unlock feature is enabled.

2. The shift lever was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h).

3. The shift lever is in NEUTRAL or PARK.

4. The driver door is opened.

5. The doors were not previously unlocked.

6. The vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

The Auto Unlock feature can be enabled or disabled. Refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped" section of this manual.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, the Auto Unlock Feature can be enabled or disabled by performing the following procedure:

1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.

2. Cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON, and back to LOCK four times, ending up in the LOCK position.

3. Depress the power door UNLOCK switch to unlock the doors.

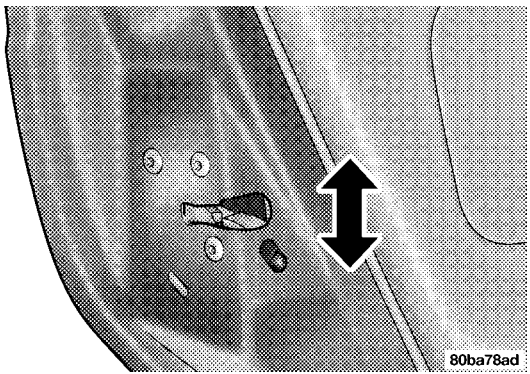
4. Verify reprogramming by driving the vehicle.

NOTE: Use the Auto Lock and Auto Unlock features in accordance with local laws.

Child Protection Door Lock System — If Equipped

To provide a safer environment for children riding in a rear seat, the rear doors have the Child Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door and move the control up to engage. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child Lock Control

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child Door Protection Lock is engaged.

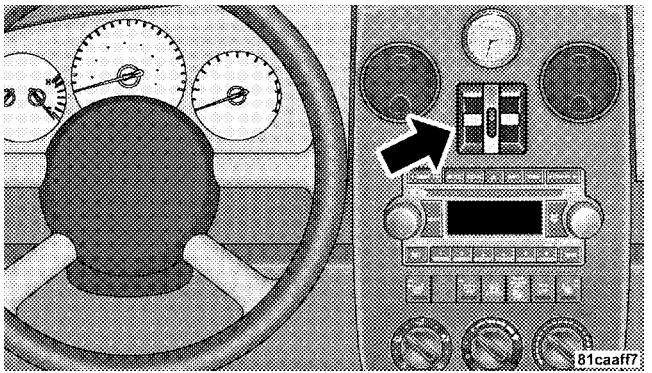
NOTE: For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock plunger up (UNLOCKED position), roll down the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

POWER WINDOWS

The power window switches are located on the instrument panel above the radio. The top left switch controls the left front window and the top right switch controls the right front window.

The lower left switch controls the left rear window and the lower right switch controls the right rear window.

The window lock switch is located between the window switches, that allows you to disable the rear window switches that are located at the back of the center floor console.



Power Window Switches

WARNING!

Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

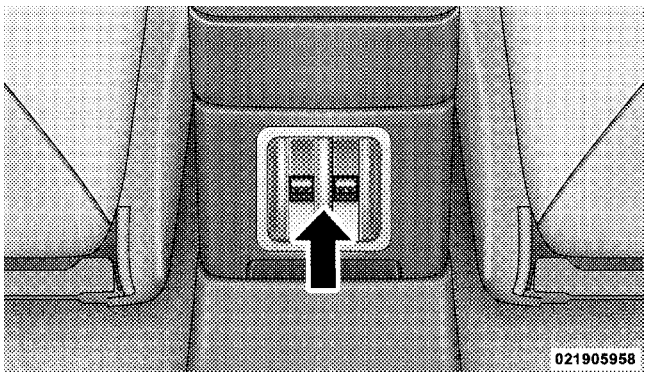
Auto-Down Feature

The driver's and passenger's front window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Press the window switch past the detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. Press the switch a second time in either direction to stop the window.

To open the window part way, press the window switch part way and release it when you want the window to stop.

Rear Window Switches

There are also rear passenger window switches located at the rear of the center console.



Power Rear Window Switches

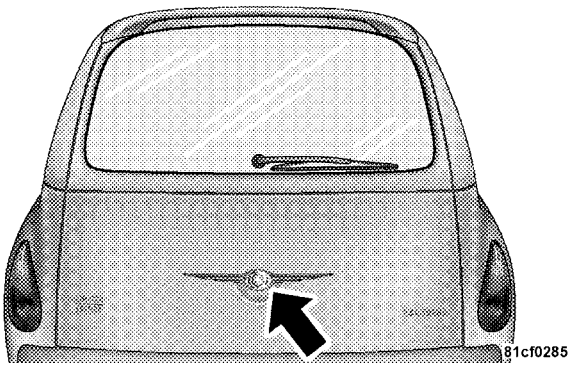
Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

LIFTGATE

The liftgate can be unlocked by pressing twice on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors.

To open the unlocked liftgate, squeeze the liftgate release touch pad located on the backside of the liftgate handle, and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.



Liftgate Handle

WARNING!

- **Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.**
- **If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at HIGH speed. DO NOT use the RECIRCULATION mode.**

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems. These include:

- Front and rear seat belts for all passengers
- Front airbags for both the driver and front passenger
- Pretensioning and load-limiting retractors for the front seat belts
- Knee Impact Blocker panels for front seat occupants
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) that span the front and second rows for sedans (if equipped)
- Front seat belt retractors that incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature can also be used to hold infant and child restraint systems.

Refer to the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) system explanation in this section.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!

In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.**

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All the seats in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. But in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can best take the forces of a collision.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

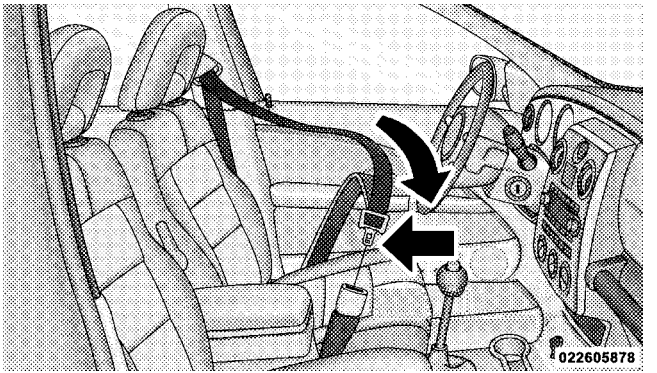
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, next to your arm. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the belt to go around your lap.

WARNING!

A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.



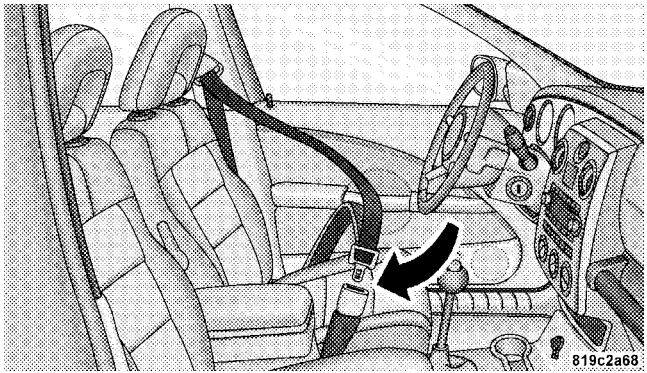
Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

WARNING!

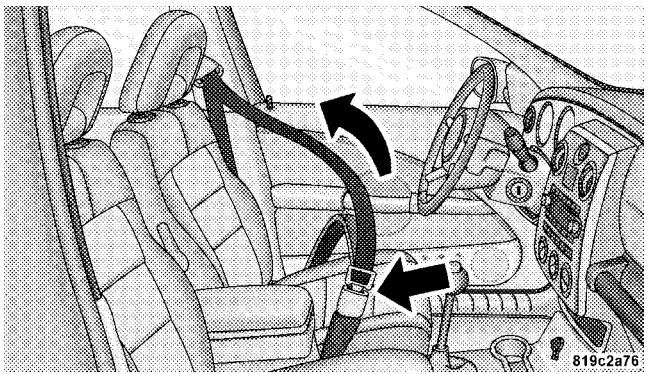
• A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

• A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.



Removing Slack From Belt

WARNING!

• A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

• A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

WARNING!

• A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
• A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Rear Center Lap/Shoulder Belt Retractor Lockout
This feature is designed to lock the retractor whenever the rear seatback is not fully latched. This prevents someone from wearing the rear center lap/shoulder belt when the rear seatback is not fully latched.

NOTE:
- If the rear center lap/shoulder belt cannot be pulled out, check that the rear seatback is fully latched.

- If the rear seatback is properly latched and the rear center lap/shoulder belt still cannot be pulled out, the Automatic-Locking Retractor (ALR) system may be activated. To reset this feature you must let all of the belt webbing return into the retractor. You will not be able to pull out more webbing until all of the webbing has been returned back into the retractor.

WARNING!

The rear center lap/shoulder belt is equipped with a lockout feature to ensure that the rear seatback is in the fully upright and locked position when occupied. If the rear seatback is not fully upright and locked and the rear center lap/shoulder belt can be pulled out of the retractor, the vehicle should immediately be taken to your authorized dealer for service. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious or fatal injury.

Lap/Shoulder Seat Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

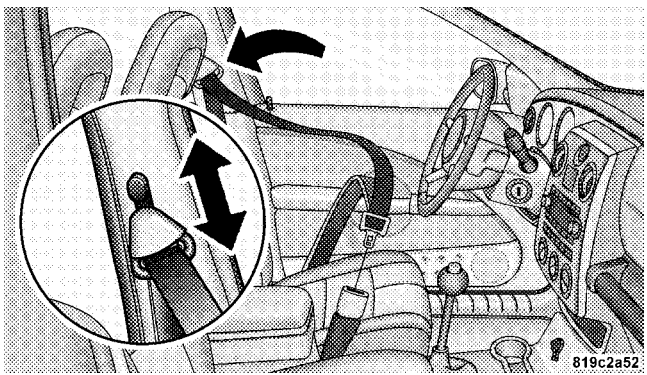
2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Seat Belt Anchorage

In the front seat, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Push up or down on the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that fits you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) (see the following Airbag section). Like the front airbags, the pretensioners are single-use items. After a collision that is severe enough to deploy the airbags and pretensioners, both must be replaced.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle, and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) will alert the driver or front passenger to buckle their seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. If the driver unbuckles the seat belt while the vehicle is in motion an immediate chime will be heard and BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is buckled. BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

NOTE:

- BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.
- Chrysler LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

If BeltAlert® is deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's seat belt remains unfastened.

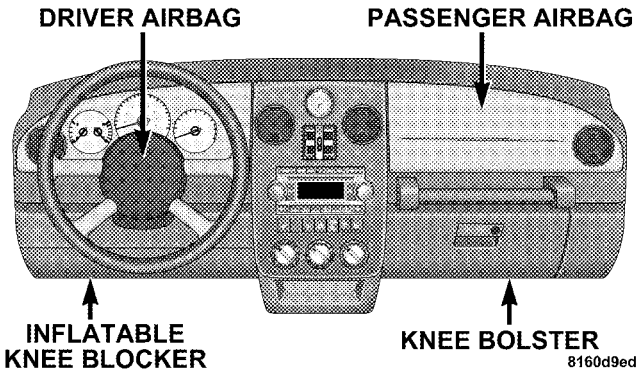
Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Driver and Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's front airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.



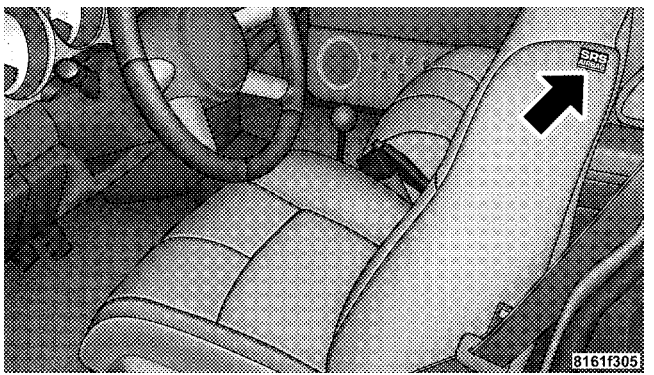
Front Airbag Components

NOTE: The front airbags are certified to the Federal regulations that allow less forceful deployment.

The front airbags have a multistage inflator design. This may allow the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity and occupant size. Also, the front passenger airbag is certified to the Federal

regulations that define Occupant Classification (Refer to "Occupant Classification System" in this section).

If the vehicle is equipped with side airbags, they are located inside the driver and front passenger seats, and their covers are also labeled SRS AIRBAG.



WARNING!

- **Do not put anything on or around the airbag covers or attempt to manually open them. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags are not there to protect you. These protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.**
- **If your vehicle is equipped with side airbags, do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.**
- **If your vehicle is equipped with side airbags, do not attach cup holders or any other objects on or around the door. The inflating side airbag could drive the object into occupants, causing serious injury.**

Airbags inflate in moderate to high speed impacts. Along with seat belts and pretensioners, front airbags work with the driver inflatable knee blocker to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

The seat belts are designed to protect you in many types of collisions. The front airbags deploy in moderate to severe frontal collisions. If your vehicle is equipped, the side airbag on the crash side of the vehicle is triggered in moderate to severe side collisions. In certain types of collisions, both the front and side airbags may be triggered. But even in collisions where the airbags work, you need the seat belts to keep you in the right position for the airbags to protect you properly.

NOTE: The passenger front airbag may not deploy even when the driver front airbag has if the Occupant Classification System (refer to "Occupant Classification System" in this section) has determined the passenger seat is empty or is occupied by someone that is classified in the "child" category. This could be a child, a teenager, or even a small adult.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag.

1. **Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.**

Infants in rear facing child restraints should **NEVER** ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger front airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to properly wear the vehicle seat belt (see Section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old must ride in the front passenger seat because the vehicle is crowded, move the seat as far back as possible, and use the proper child restraint. Refer to the section on Child Restraint.

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. **All occupants should wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.**

3. **The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front airbags room to inflate.**

4. **If your vehicle has side airbags, do not lean against the door, airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.**

5. If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accomodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance" in Section 9 of this manual.

WARNING!

- **Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.**
- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front airbag deployment could cause serious injury. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**
- **If the vehicle has side airbags, they also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**

The front airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller
- Side Remote Acceleration Sensors (If equipped)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Airbag
- Passenger Airbag
- Front Seat Mounted Side Airbags (If equipped)
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Interconnecting Wiring
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver Inflatable Knee Blocker
- Front Acceleration Sensors
- Driver and Front Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) for the Front Passenger Seat
  - Occupant Classification Module
  - Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light
  - Weight Sensors

How The Airbag System Works

- The **Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)** determines if a frontal collision is severe enough to require the airbags to inflate. The front airbag inflators are designed to provide different rates of airbag inflation from direction provided by the ORC. The ORC may also modify the rate of inflation based on the occupant size provided by the Occupant Classification Module. The ORC will not detect roll over.

The ORC also monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or RUN positions. These include all of the items listed above except the steering wheel and column, and knee bolsters. If the key is in the OFF position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

During a moderate-to-severe rear impact the ORC may deploy the seat belt pretensioners alone.

Also, the ORC turns on the AIRBAG warning light and PAD indicator light in the instrument panel for 6 to 8 seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the AIRBAG warning light will turn off. The PAD indicator light will function normally (Refer to "Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light" in this section). If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the AIRBAG warning light either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial start up.

WARNING!

Ignoring the AIRBAG light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.

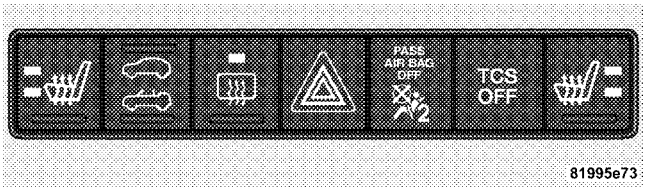
- The **Occupant Classification System (OCS)** is part of a Federally regulated safety system required for this vehicle. It is designed to turn off the front passenger airbag for occupants that weigh less than a very small adult.

NOTE: Children 12 years and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat in an appropriate child restraint.

- The OCS classifies an occupant using weight sensors mounted in the base of the front passenger seat. Any weight on the seat will be sensed by the system. Objects hanging on the seat or other passengers pushing down on the seat will also be sensed. The weight of

an adult will cause the system to turn the airbag on. In this case, the OCS has classified the occupant of the seat as an adult. An adult occupant needs to sit in a normal position (with their feet on or near the floor) in order to be properly classified. Reclining the seat back too far may change how an occupant is classified by the OCS.

- The **Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light** (an amber light located in the center of the instrument panel) tells the driver and front passenger when the front passenger airbag is turned off. The PAD Indicator lamp illuminates the words "PASS AIR BAG OFF" to show that the front passenger airbag will not inflate during a collision requiring airbags. When the right front passenger seat is empty or when very light objects are placed on the seat, the passenger air bag will not inflate even though the Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) indicator lamp is not illuminated.



Passenger Airbag Disabled Light

- The PAD indictor light should not be illuminated when an adult passenger is properly seated in the front passenger seat. In this case, the air bag is ready to be inflated if a collision requiring an airbag occurs.

  For all other occupants, the PAD indicator light will be illuminated indicating that the front passenger airbag is turned off and will not inflate.

NOTE: Even though this vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system, children 12 years and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat in an appropriate child restraint (see section on child restraints).

2

WARNING!

Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an airbag. A deploying passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to a child in a rear facing infant seat.

Front Passenger Seat Occupant	Passenger Airbag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light	Airbag Status
Adult	OFF	ON
Child	ON	OFF
Grocery Bags, Heavy Briefcases and Other Relatively Light Objects	ON	OFF
Empty or Very Small Objects	OFF*	OFF

* Since the system senses weight, some small objects will turn the PAD Indicator Light on.

Drivers and adult passengers should verify that the PAD Indicator Light is not illuminated when an adult is riding in the front passenger seat. If an adult occupant's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door or instrument panel), the weight sensors in the seat may not properly classify the occupant. Objects lodged under the seat or between the seat and the center console can prevent the occupant's weight from being measured properly and may result in the occupant being improperly classified. Ensure that the front passenger seat back does not touch anything placed on the second row of

seats because this can also affect occupant classification. Also, if you fold down the seats in the second row check to be sure they don't touch the front passenger seat.

If the front passenger seat is damaged in any way, it should only be serviced by an authorized dealer. If the seat is removed (or even if the seat attachment bolts are loosened or tightened in any way), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer.

If there is a fault present in the OCS, the Airbag Warning Light (a red light located in the center of the instrument cluster directly in front of the driver) will be turned on. This indicates that you should take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. The Airbag Warning Light is turned on whenever there is fault that can affect the operation of the airbag system. If there is a fault present in the OCS, both the PAD Indicator Light and the Airbag Warning Light are illuminated to show that the passenger airbag is turned off until the fault is cleared. If an object is lodged under the seat and interferes with operation of the weight sensors, a fault will occur which turns on both the PAD Indicator Light and the Airbag Warning Light. Once the lodged object is removed, the fault will be automatically cleared after a short period of time.

- The **Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units** are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the front airbags. Different airbag inflation rates may be possible based on collision severity and occupant size. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50 - 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger. The driver's front

airbag gas is vented through vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger's front airbag gas is vented through vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

- The **Occupant Classification Module (OCM)** is located beneath the front passenger seat. The OCM classifies the occupant into categories based on the measurements made by the seat weight sensors. The OCM communicates with the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). The ORC uses the occupant category to determine whether the front passenger airbag should be turned off. It also determines the rate of airbag inflation during a collision.
- Your vehicle has four **Weight Sensors** located between the seat and the floor pan. The weight sensors measure applied weight and transfers that information to the OCM.
- The **Side Impact (SRS) Seat Mounted Side Airbags (If equipped)** are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

  The ORC module determines if a side collision is severe enough to require the side airbags to inflate. The side airbag control module will not detect roll over, front or rear collisions.

The ORC Module monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. These include all of the items previously mentioned.

In moderate to severe side collisions, the side airbag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle is triggered, releasing a quantity of nontoxic gas. The inflating side airbag exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side airbag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force, that it could

injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side airbag inflates. This especially applies to children.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with left and right side curtain air bags, do not install a clothing bar mounted to the coat hooks (or similarly mounted). A clothing bar will impede the proper performance of the bags.

- When the ORC and the impact sensors detect a collision requiring the **Driver Inflatable Knee Blocker**, it signals the inflator unit. A quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the Driver Inflatable Knee Blocker. The Driver Inflatable Knee Blocker inflates rearward towards the driver's knees to help protect the knees and position you for the best interaction with the front airbag. The Driver Inflatable Knee Blocker fully inflates in about 50 milliseconds, this is only about half of the time it takes you to blink your eyes. It then quickly deflates while helping to protect the driver's knees.
- The **Knee Impact Bolsters** help protect the knees, and position everyone for the best interaction with the front airbag.

The front passenger seat assembly contains critical components that affect the front passenger airbag deployment. Correctly functioning front passenger seat components are critical for the Occupant Classification System (OCS) to properly classify the front passenger and calculate the proper airbag deployment. Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover.

The following requirements must be strictly adhered to:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not modify the front seat center console or center position seat in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers not designated for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover with an aftermarket seat cover.
- Do not add a secondary seat cover other than those approved by DaimlerChrysler/Mopar.
- At no time should any supplemental restraint system (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by DaimlerChrysler/Mopar.

WARNING!

Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the front passenger seat assembly, its related components, or seat cover may inadvertently change the airbag deployment in case of a frontal crash. This could result in death or serious injury to the front seat passenger if the vehicle is involved in an accident. A modified vehicle may not comply with required Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

If A Deployment Occurs

The airbag systems are designed to deploy when the airbag control modules detect a moderate-to-severe collision, to help restrain the driver and front passenger, and then immediately deflate.

NOTE: A frontal collision that is not severe enough to need airbag protection will not activate the system. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately. As the airbags deflate you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the nontoxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.
- It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly, replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Classification System serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!

- **Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service.**
- **If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer.**
- **Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify an advanced airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not place or hang any items such as add-on video players on the front seat backs. The additional weight may cause the Occupant Classification System to be unable to correctly classify the right front occupant. This could allow the passenger frontal airbag to inflate when it is not desired.**
- **You need proper knee impact protection in a collision. Do not mount or locate any aftermarket equipment on or behind the knee blocker panel.**
- **It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.**

NOTE: Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate."

Airbag Warning Light

You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occur, have an authorized dealer service the system immediately:

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on during the six to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned on.
- The light remains on after the six to eight second interval.
- The light comes on and remains on while driving.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see the following list) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment, and up to a quarter second of high-speed deceleration data during and/or after airbag deployment. EDR data are ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and are otherwise unavailable.

NOTE:

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity

upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the U.S. government and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler LLC product

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant

4. Otherwise required by law

Data Parameters that May Be Recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Airbag disable light status (if equipped)
- ″Time″ of airbag deployment (in terms of ignition cycles and vehicle mileage)
- Airbag deployment level (if applicable)
- Impact velocity and angle
- Seat belt status
- Brake status (service and parking brakes)
- Accelerator status (including vehicle speed)
- Engine control status (including engine speed)
- Transmission gear selection

- Cruise control status
- Traction/stability control status
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System status (if equipped)

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children. Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years and younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats, rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Infants and Small Children

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat owner's manual to ensure you have the correct seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system.
- This vehicle is not capable of accommodating the installation of a car bed used for carrying newborn babies at the right front passenger seat position. If a car bed must be used to transport a newborn baby, the car bed must be installed in the second seating row only.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 9 kg (20 lbs) but are less than one year old.

WARNING!

Rearward-facing child seats must NEVER be used in the front seat of a vehicle with a front passenger airbag. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

- Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg) and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system.

- The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a Belt Positioning Booster Seat. The child and booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

NOTE: For additional information, refer to www.nhtsa.gov or www.seatcheck.org or call 1–866–SEATCHECK.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **A rearward-facing child restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag, which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.**

Here are some tips on getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. We also recommend that you make sure that you can install the child restraint in the vehicle where you will use it, before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.

  The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or seat belt retractors that can be switched to an Automatic Locking Mode, which are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. The cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight; however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary.

If the seat belt has a switchable retractor, please refer to Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) in this section.

- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle end of the belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

- If the belt still can't be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the latch plate around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.
- Buckle the child into the seat according to the child restraint manufacturer's directions.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Don't leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seat backs and cause serious personal injury.

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

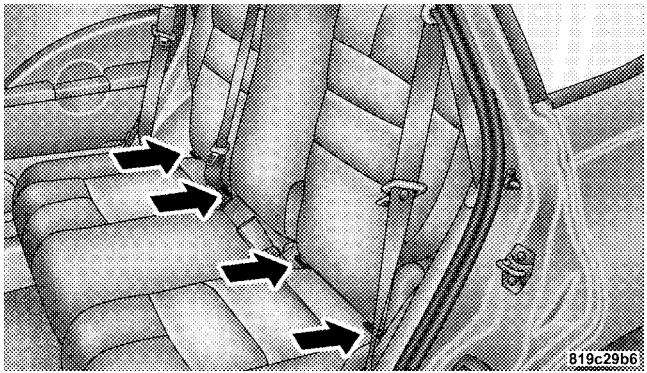
To operate the switchable retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to pass it through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then pull on the belt until it is fully extended from the retractor. Allow the belt to return into the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Follow the instructions of the child restraint manufacture.

NOTE: To reset this feature you must let all of the belt webbing return into the retractor. You will not be able to pull out more webbing until all of the webbing has been returned back into the retractor.

Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH)

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle seat belt. All three rear seating positions have lower and tether anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments. Child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in

the outboard positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment, **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. Please refer to, Installing the Child Restraint System for typical installation instructions.



LATCH Anchors

Child restraint systems having attachments designed to connect to the lower anchorages are now available. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorage, have been available for some time. In fact, many child restraint manufacturers will

provide add-on tether strap kits for some of their older products. Tether anchorage kits are also available for most older vehicles.

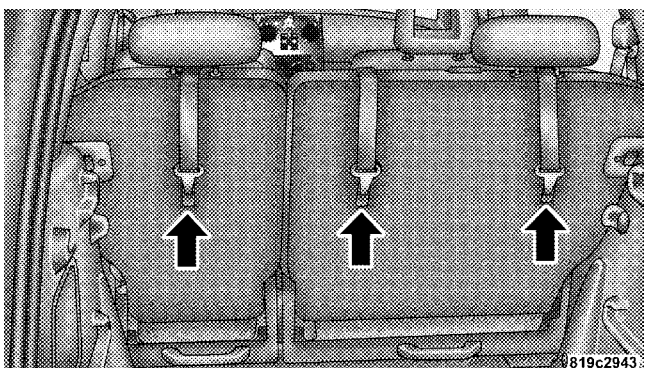
Because the lower anchorages are to be introduced to passenger-carrying vehicles over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to have features for installation in vehicles using the lap or lap/shoulder belt. They will also have tether straps, and you are urged to take advantage of all of the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

NOTE: When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint and out of reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of tucking the seat belt behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

Installing the Child Restraint System

We urge you to carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Many, but not all, restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector, and a means for adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rearward-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap with a hook and means for adjusting the tension in the strap.

In general, you will first loosen the adjusters on the lower and tether straps so that you can more easily attach the hook or connector to the lower and tether anchorages. The tether strap should be routed under the center of the head restraint and attached to the tether anchor on the rear of the seatback. Then tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat.



Tether Strap Mounting

Not all child restraint systems will be installed as we have described here. Again, carefully follow the instructions that come with the child restraint system.

NOTE: If your child restraint seat is not LATCH-compatible, install the restraint using the vehicle seat belts.

WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Children too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown in "Engine Oil", under "Maintenance Procedures" in section 7 of this manual. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow these safety tips:

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Airbag Warning Light
The light should come on and remain on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires
Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights
Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches
Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks
Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

■ Mirrors 79
- □ Inside Day/Night Mirror 79
- □ Outside Mirror — Driver Side 79
- □ Outside Mirror — Passenger Side 80
- □ Power Mirrors — If Equipped 80
- □ Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped . . . 81
- □ Sun Visor Sliding Feature 81

■ uconnect® phone — If Equipped 82
- □ Operation 84
- □ Phone Call Features 91
- □ uconnect® phone Features 94
- □ Advanced Phone Connectivity 99
- □ Things You Should Know About Your uconnect® phone 101
- □ General Information 110

■ Seats 110
- □ Front Seat Adjustment — If Equipped 110
- □ Six-Way Power Seat With Manual Recliner — If Equipped 111

- □ Manual Lumbar — If Equipped 112
- □ Folding Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped 113
- □ Adjustable Head Restraints 114
- □ Heated Seats — If Equipped 114
- □ Folding Rear Seat 116
- □ Tumbling Rear Seat 118
- □ Rear Seat Removal 120

■ Emergency Seatback Release 122

■ To Open And Close The Hood 123

■ Lights 125

- □ Map/Reading Lights 125
- □ Headlights 126
- □ Parking And Instrument Panel Lights 126
- □ Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped 127
- □ Lights — On Reminder 127
- □ Fog Lights — If Equipped 128
- □ Turn Signal Operation 128
- □ High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 129
- □ Flash-To-Pass 130

■ Windshield Wipers And Washers 130

- □ Windshield Wiper Operation 130
- □ Intermittent Wiper System 131
- □ Windshield Washers 132
- □ Mist Feature 132

■ Tilt Steering Column 132
■ Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped 133
□ To Activate 134
□ To Set a Desired Speed 134
□ To Deactivate 134
□ To Resume Speed 134
□ To Vary The Speed Setting 135
□ Manual Transaxle 135
□ To Accelerate For Passing 136
□ Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills 136
■ Garage Door Opener — If Equipped 136
□ Programming HomeLink® 137
□ Gate Operator/Canadian Programming 141
□ Security 141
□ Troubleshooting Tips 142
□ General Information 142
■ Power Sunroof — If Equipped 143
□ Express-Open Feature 143
□ Wind Buffeting 144
□ Sunroof Maintenance 145
■ Electrical Power Outlets 145
■ Storage 147
□ Center Console/Armrest Storage Bin 147
□ Storage Pockets 148
■ Console Features 148

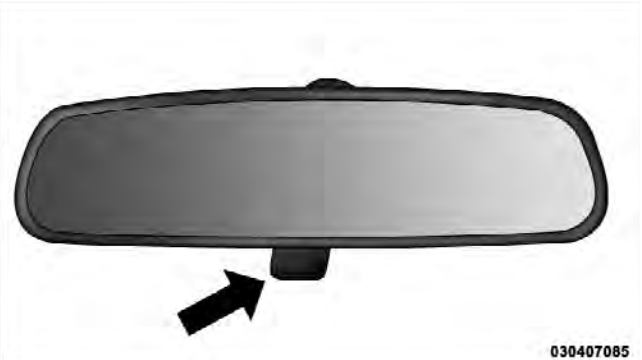
■ Rear Shelf Panel — If Equipped 149
□ Position 1 (Top) 150
□ Position 2 (Middle) 150
□ Position 3 (Floor) 151
□ Position 4 (Vertical) 152
□ Position 5 (Table) 152
■ Rear Window Features 154
□ Rear Window Defroster 154
□ Rear Wiper/Washer Switch — If Equipped . . 155

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Outside Mirror — Driver Side

Adjust the outside mirror to center on the adjacent lane of traffic, with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

Outside Mirror — Passenger Side

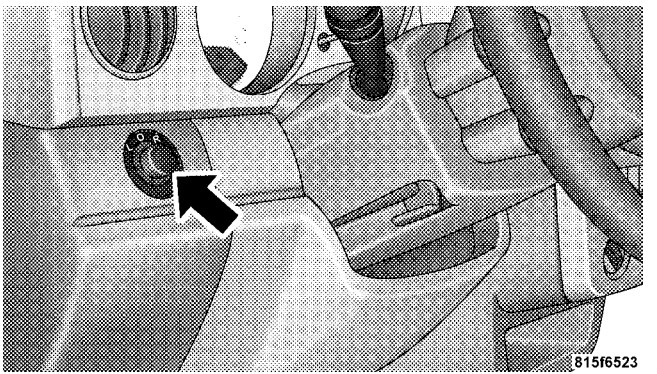
Adjust the convex outside mirror so you can just see the side of your vehicle in the part of the mirror closest to the vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in this convex mirror.

Power Mirrors — If Equipped

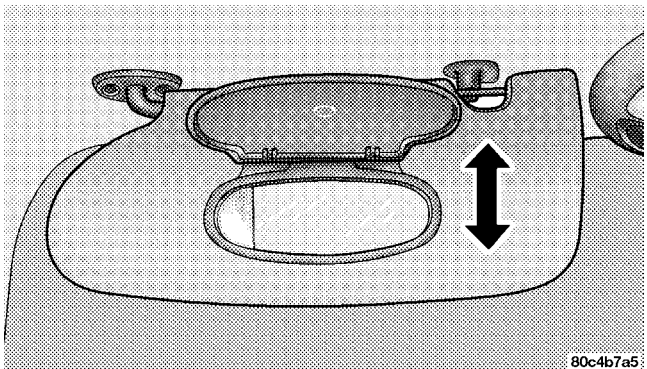
The power mirror switch is located to the left of the steering column on the instrument panel. To adjust the view in the outside mirrors, turn the rotary knob to the L (Left), O (Center) or R (Right) position. After selecting the mirror, move the knob in the same direction you want the mirror to move. Use the O (Center) position to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position.



Power Mirror Switch

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an illuminated vanity mirror located on the sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover turns off the lights.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

NOTE:

- The driver vanity mirror will become inoperable when the vehicle alarm is enabled.
- The passenger vanity mirror will become inoperable if left on for more than 10 minutes.

Sun Visor Sliding Feature

The sun visors are designed to slide outward along the support shaft to provide extended coverage of the windshield and door glass.

1. Rotate the sun visor downward
2. Pull the visor forward to remove if from the swivel clip
3. Slide the visor outwards along the shaft to the desired position.

To store the sun visor to its original position, reverse the above process.

uconnect® phone — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: The sales code RER and REU radios contain an integrated uconnect® phone. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for uconnect® phone operating instructions for these radios. Radio sales code can be located on the lower right corner of the Radio faceplate.

uconnect® phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. uconnect® allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call" ... "Mike" ..."Work" or "Dial" ... "248-555-1212"). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the uconnect® phone.

NOTE: The uconnect® phone requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile," Version 0.96 or higher. See the uconnect® website for supported phones.

For uconnect® customer support, visit the following websites:

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect
- or call 1–877–855–8400

uconnect® allows you to transfer calls between the system and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

The uconnect® phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" cellular phone. uconnect® features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so uconnect® phone works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be

it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's uconnect® phone. The uconnect® phone allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in English, Spanish, or French languages.

Phone Button

The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the system (depending on the type of mirror and radio equipped), and either the radio or the mirror has the two control buttons (PHONE Button and VOICE RECOGNITION button) that will enable you to access the system.

Voice Recognition Button

Actual button location may vary with the radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The uconnect® phone can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular phone. See the uconnect® website for supported phones. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any uconnect® phone features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The uconnect® phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the uconnect® phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the uconnect® phone such as "CELL" or caller ID on certain radios.

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the uconnect® phone and to navigate through the uconnect® phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most uconnect® phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing," the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command "Phonebook New Entry," or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: "Phonebook" and "New Entry." Please remember, the uconnect® phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to "Voice Tree" in this section.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The uconnect® phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the uconnect® phone from idle, simply press the PHONE button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All uconnect® phone sessions begin with a press of the PHONE button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) uconnect® phone to a Cellular Phone
To begin using your uconnect® phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone Owner's Manual. The uconnect® website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to uconnect® phone pairing instructions:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, after the beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the uconnect® phone a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between one and seven, with one being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your uconnect® phone. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your uconnect® phone. The priority allows the uconnect® phone to know which cellular

phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority three and priority five phones are present in the vehicle, the uconnect® phone will use the priority three cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity" in this section).

Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say "234-567-8901".
- The uconnect® phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call by Saying a Name

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Call."
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say "John Doe," where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the uconnect® phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook, refer to "Add Names to Your uconnect® Phonebook," in the phonebook.
- The uconnect® system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names to Your uconnect® Phonebook

NOTE: Adding names to the uconnect® phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook New Entry."
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and it is recommended. For example, say "Robert Smith" or "Robert" instead of "Bob."
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., "Home," "Work," "Mobile," or "Pager"). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The uconnect® phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect® phone automatically downloads your cellular phone's phonebook.

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Cellular Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, uconnect® phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the cellular phone's

phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See uconnect® website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or uconnect®) Phonebook, follow the procedure in "Call by Saying a Name" section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the uconnect® phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the uconnect® phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected cellular phone is accessible.
- Only the cellular phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the Mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the uconnect® phone. These can only be edited on the cellular phone. The changes are transferred and updated to uconnect® phone on the next phone connection.

Phonebook Download — Single Entry

If equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect® phone allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the PHONE button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts, "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth®

Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

NOTE:

- The phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.
- Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the uconnect® phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.
- If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.

Edit uconnect® Phonebook Entries

NOTE:

- Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.
- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, cellular, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a cellular and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

Delete uconnect® Phonebook Entry

NOTE: Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete."
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button while the uconnect® phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."
- After you enter the name, the uconnect® phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete: home, work, cellular, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" uconnect® Phonebook Entries

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
- The uconnect® phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All Names in the uconnect® Phonebook

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
- The uconnect® phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."

NOTE: The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

- The uconnect® phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the uconnect® phone if the feature(s) are available on your

cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the uconnect® phone. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the uconnect® phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the PHONE button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the PHONE button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE: The uconnect® phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say ″Dial″ or ″Call″ followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to ″Toggling Between Calls″ in this section. To combine two calls, refer to ″Conference Call″ in this section.

Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold
To put a call on hold, press the PHONE button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls
If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the PHONE button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

Conference Call
When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling
To initiate three-way calling, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination
To end a call in progress, momentarily press the PHONE button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Redial.″
- The uconnect® phone will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

NOTE: This may not be the last number dialed from the uconnect® phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the uconnect® phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect® phone either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the uconnect® phone and transfer of the call to the cellular phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect® phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the uconnect® phone to the cellular phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the cellular phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

uconnect® phone Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the uconnect® phone is using:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.

- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to English, Espanol, or Francais.
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete the language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE: After every uconnect® phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

Emergency Assistance
If you are in an emergency and the cellular phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the uconnect® phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the uconnect® phone will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number. This feature is supported in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

NOTE:
- The emergency number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (911 for the U.S. and Canada and 060 for Mexico). The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the PHONE button and say 'Setup', followed by 'Emergency'.

- The uconnect® phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cellular phone directly.

WARNING!

Your phone must be turned on and paired to the uconnect® phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations, when the cellular phone has network coverage and stays paired to the uconnect® phone.

Towing Assistance
If you need towing assistance:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Towing Assistance."

NOTE:

- The towing assistance number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (1-800-528-2069 for the U.S., 1-877-213-4525 for Canada, 55-14-3454 for Mexico City and 1-800-712-3040 for outside Mexico City in Mexico).
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the PHONE button and say "Setup", followed by "Towing Assistance".

Paging
To learn how to page, refer to "Working with Automated Systems." Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the uconnect® phone.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems."

Working with Automated Systems

This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your uconnect® phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the uconnect® phone.

When calling a number with your uconnect® phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say the sequence you wish to enter, followed by the word "Send." For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "3 7 4 6 # Send." Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by "Send," is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored uconnect® phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "Send." The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The uconnect® phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations. This is normal.
- Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.

Barge In - Overriding Prompts

The "Voice Recognition" button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking "Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...," you could press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "Pair a Phone" to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts ON/OFF

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the uconnect® phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Confirmations." The uconnect® phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the uconnect® phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using uconnect® phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the uconnect® phone (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The uconnect® phone will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

NOTE: Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the uconnect® phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute OFF)
When you mute the uconnect® phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the uconnect® phone:

- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the uconnect® phone:

- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone
The uconnect® phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the uconnect® phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your uconnect® phone paired cellular phone to the uconnect® phone or vice versa, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the uconnect® phone and Cellular Phone
Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a uconnect® phone paired cellular phone and the uconnect® phone, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.

List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The uconnect® phone will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Cellular Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the uconnect® phone.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VOICE RECOGNITION button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the uconnect® phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft (9 m)) the vehicle.

Delete uconnect® phone Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say ″Setup Phone Pairing.″
- At the next prompt, say ″Delete″ and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VOICE RECOGNITION button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your uconnect® phone

uconnect® phone Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the system features, press the PHONE button and say “uconnect® Tutorial.”

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the uconnect® phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the uconnect® phone mode (e.g., from radio mode):

- Press and hold the VOICE RECOGNITION button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say the ″Setup, Voice Training″ command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the uconnect® phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Recognition system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

Voice Recognition (VR)

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather condition.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in North American English, French, and Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "Send."
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.

- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the uconnect® phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and uconnect® phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero). "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero."
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver's seat.

- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the uconnect® phone.
- Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

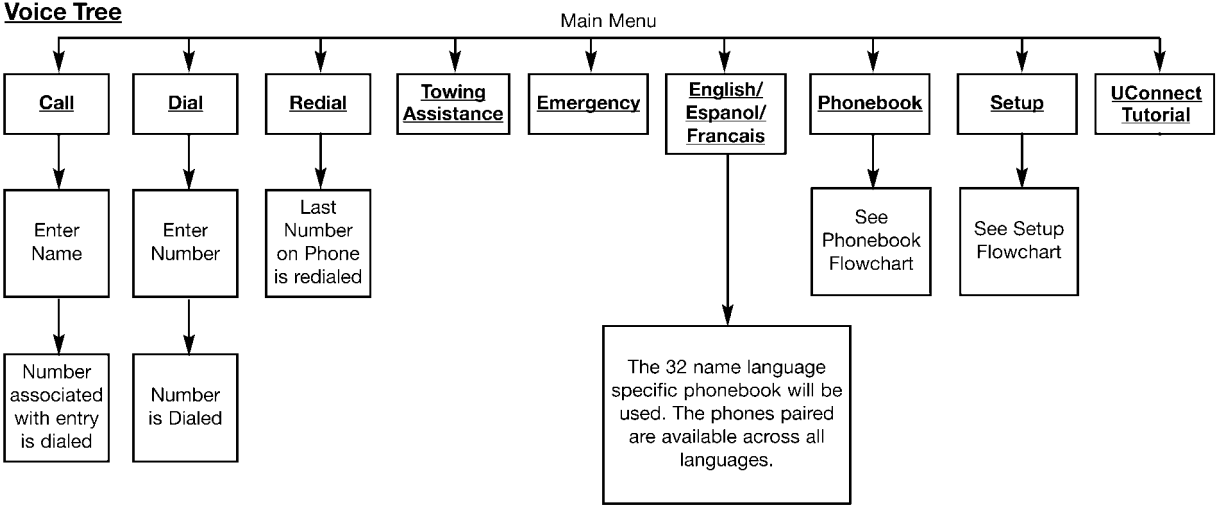
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the uconnect® phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least five seconds prior to using the system.

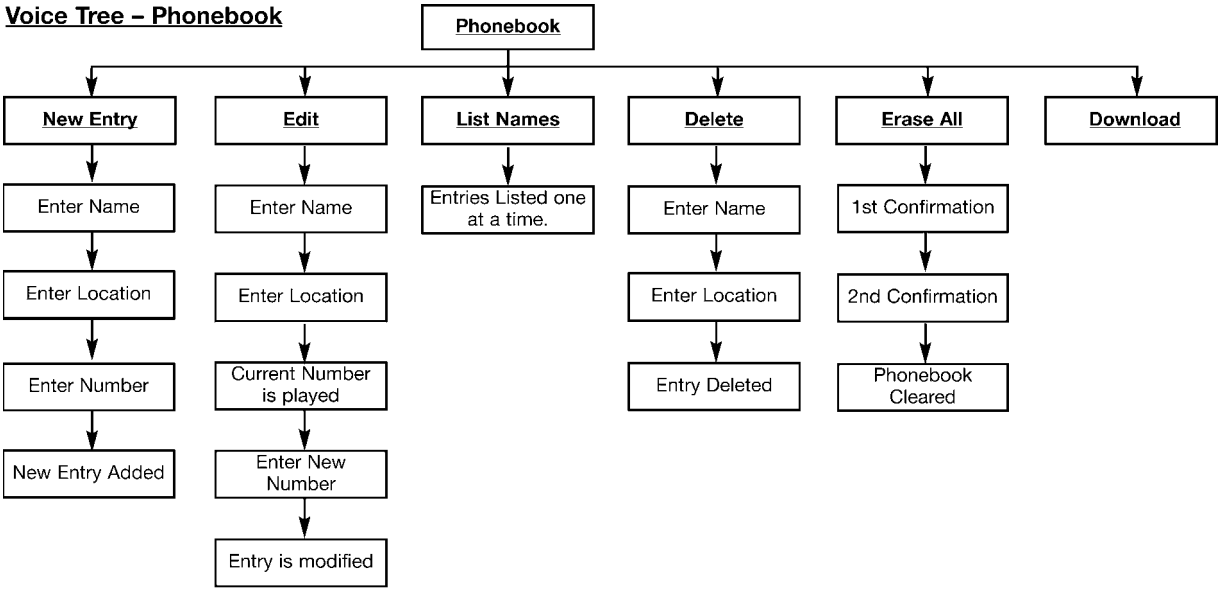
Voice Tree



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf7b

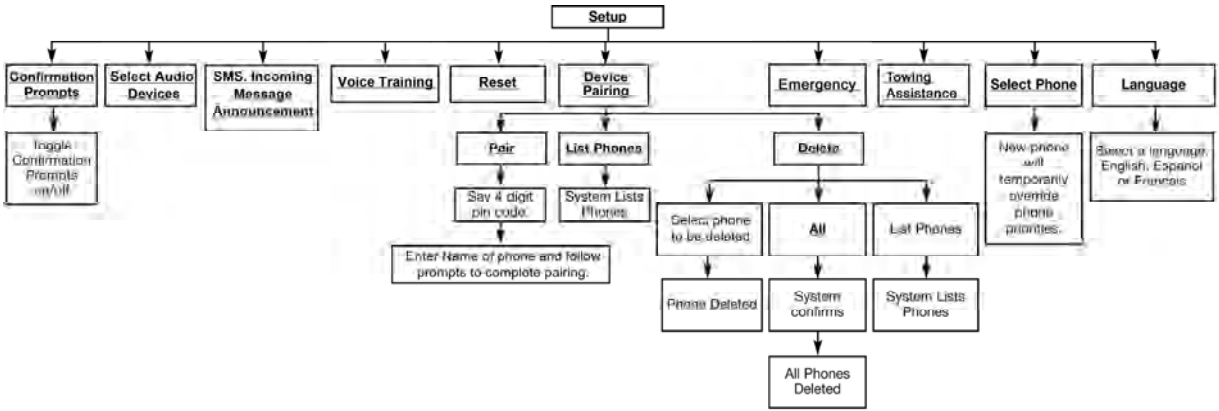
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined. 030605540

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
star (*)	
plus (+)	
pound (#)	
add location	
all	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts	
continue	
delete	
dial	
download	
edit	
emergency	
English	
erase all	
Espanol	
Francais	
help	
home	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
language	
list names	
list phones	
mobile	
mute	
mute off	
new entry	
no	
pager	
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phone book
previous	
record again	
redial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
return to main menu	return or main menu
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
towing assistance	
transfer call	
uconnect® Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	
work	
yes	

General Information

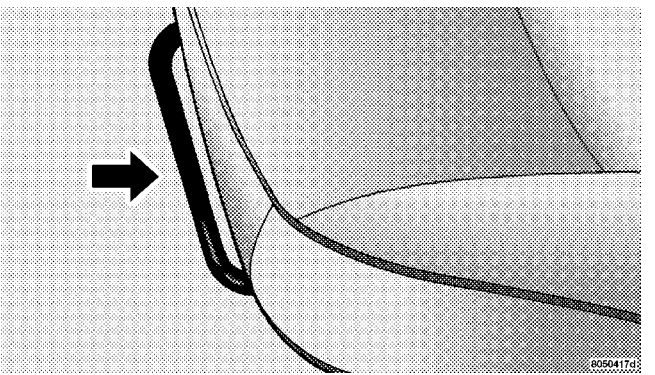
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

SEATS

Front Seat Adjustment — If Equipped

The adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat to the desired position.



Manual Adjusting Bar

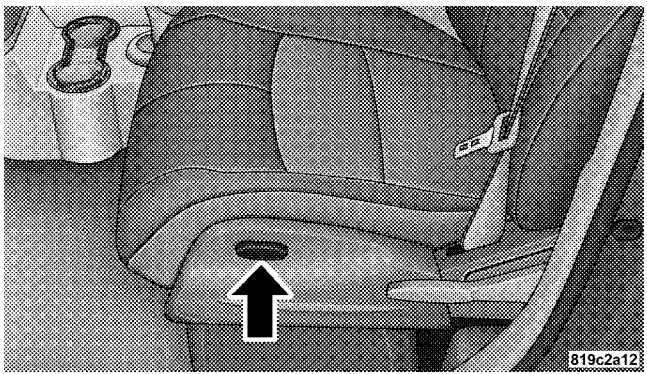
Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.**
- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**

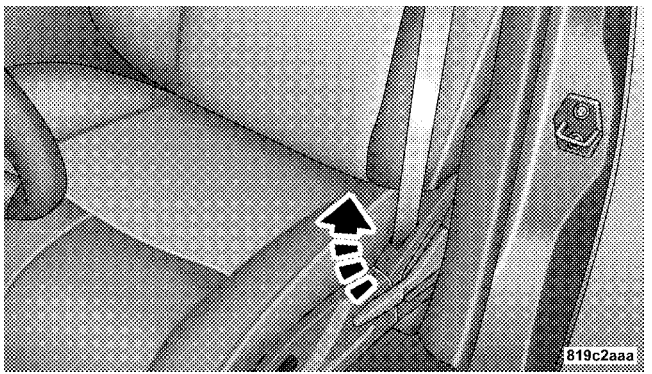
Six-Way Power Seat With Manual Recliner — If Equipped

The seat switch is on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use this switch to move the seat up or down, forward or rearward, or to tilt the seat.



Power Seat Switch

This seat also has a manual recline lever located just to the rear of the power seat switch. To recline, lean forward slightly before lifting the lever, then lean back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position.



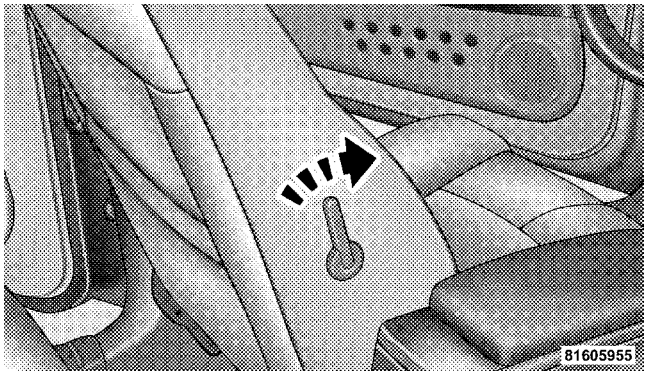
Recliner Control Lever

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Manual Lumbar — If Equipped

The lumbar adjustment is located on the inboard side of the driver's seat. To increase support, rotate the handle down.

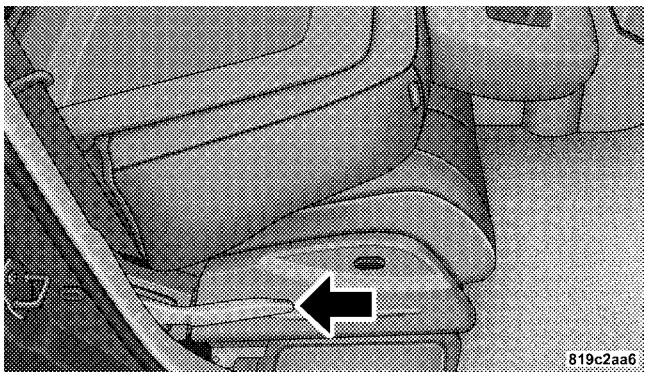


Lumbar Adjust Handle

Folding Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

The passenger front seat may be folded fully forward to provide additional cargo space.

To fold the seat forward, pull up on the recliner lever located on the outboard side of the seat.



Folding Seat Control Lever

Adjustable Head Restraints

Head restraints can reduce the risk of whiplash injury in the event of a rear impact. Adjust the height of a head restraint to a position that is appropriate for the height of the person using the seat. To raise a head restraint, pull up on the head restraint. To lower a head restraint, push in the button that is part of the head restraint rod guide, and push down on the head restraint.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

The heaters provide the same heat level for both cushion and seatback. The driver and front passenger seats are heated. The controls for each heater are located near the bottom center of the instrument panel.

After turning the ignition ON, you can choose from High, Low, or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for High, one for Low, and none for Off.

Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut Off the heating elements.

If High-level heating is selected, the system automatically switches to Low-level heating and turns one indicator light off after 30 minutes of continuous operation. It will turn the heater and the remaining indicator light off after an additional 30 minutes of continuous operation. If Low-level heating is selected, the system automatically turns the heater and the indicator light off after 30 minutes of continuous operation.

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

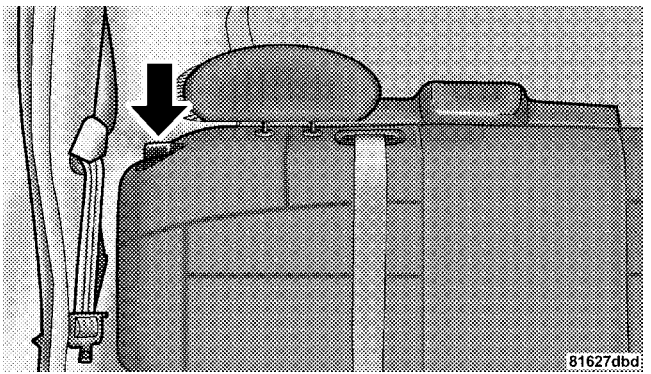
- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**
- **Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat.**

CAUTION!

Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. To avoid heated seat surfaces coming in contact and potential seat overheating, always ensure that the seat heater is in the Off position (amber lights are on for High or Low and no amber lights for the Off position) before placing any of the seats into a folded flat position.

Folding Rear Seat

To provide additional storage area, each rear seatback can be folded forward. To fold down either seatback, push the button that is located on the top of the seatback near the outboard side, and push or pull the seatback forward.



Folding Rear Seat Button

When returning the seatback to its upright position, make sure that the seatback latch is engaged. You should not be able to fold the seatback forward unless the release button is pressed or the emergency release handle is pulled. Do not allow passengers to ride in a rear seat if the seatback latch is not engaged.

WARNING!

- **Do not ride in any of the rear seating positions when one or more of the seat latches is not engaged. Riding with the seat latches disengaged could result in serious or fatal injury.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure that everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

NOTE:

- If the rear center lap/shoulder belt appears to be locked into place, check to verify that the seatback is fully latched.
- If the seatback is properly latched and the rear center lap/shoulder belt still does not operate properly, check and see if the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) system is activated.

WARNING!

The rear center lap/shoulder belt is equipped with a lockout feature to ensure that the seatback is in the fully upright and locked position when occupied. If the rear seatback is not fully upright and locked and the rear center lap/shoulder belt can be pulled out of the retractor, the vehicle should immediately be taken to an authorized dealer for service. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious or fatal injury.

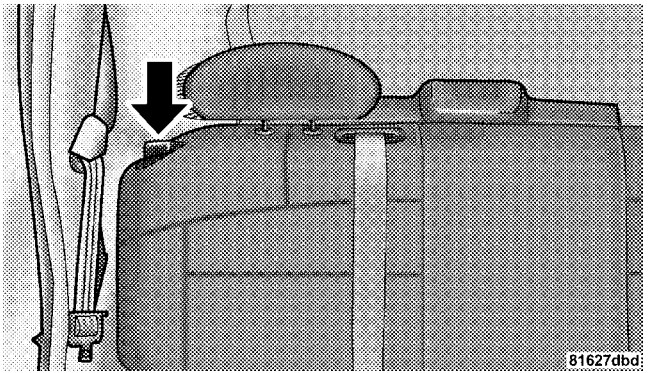
Tumbling Rear Seat

To provide additional storage in the cargo area, each rear seat can be tumbled forward.

CAUTION!

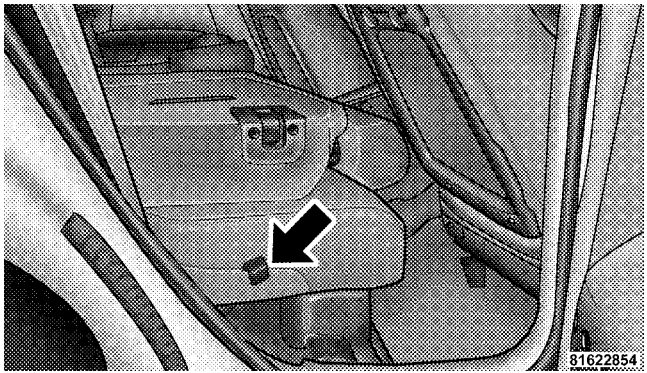
It is important that the front seats be pulled forward to the midpoint of the seat track to avoid contact between the rear seat and the front seatback. If the front seat is not pulled forward the two seats will make contact during the tumbling motion and cause damage to the rear seat material. After the rear seat is tumbled forward and secured the front seat can then be repositioned to the preferred position.

1. Push and hold the button on the seatback and fold down the rear seatback.



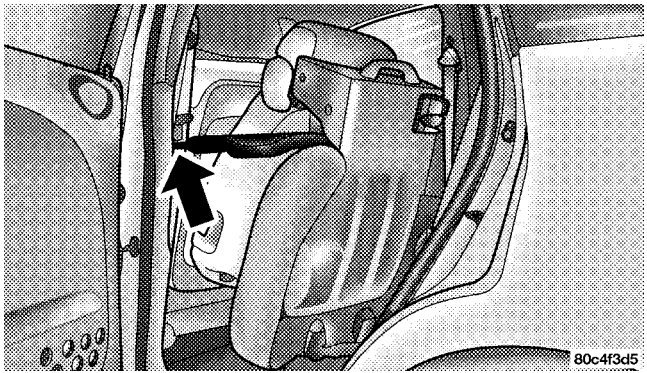
Folding Rear Seat Button

2. Pull the release handle located on the outboard side of the seat. Lift up the seat and tumble the seat forward.



Tumbling Seat Release Strap

3. Attach the tether, located at the base of the seat cushion, onto the hook bar on the center trim panel to hold the seat in place.



Tumbling Seat Tether

To return the rear seat to its upright latched position, rotate the seat cushion rearward to latch the seat. Then lift the seatback to its upright latched position.

When returning the seatback to its upright position, make sure that the seat latches are engaged. You should not be able to fold the seatback forward and/or tumble the seat unless the release button is pressed, the emergency release handle is pulled and/or the tumbling seat release strap is pulled. Do not allow passengers to ride in a rear seat if one or more of the seat latches is not engaged.

WARNING!

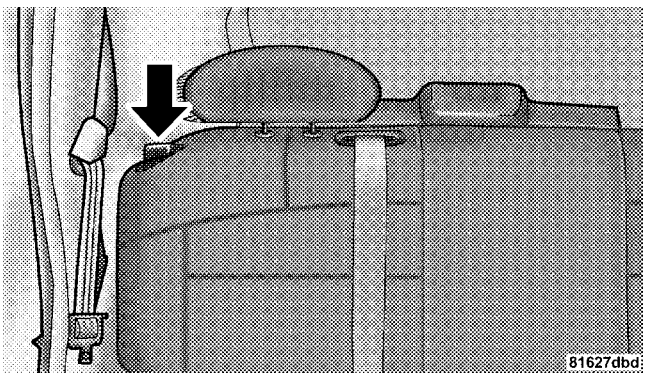
Do not ride in any of the rear seating positions when one or more of the seat latches is not engaged. Riding with the seat latches disengaged could result in serious or fatal injury.

NOTE: The tumbling seat tether should be clipped onto the elastic strap provided on the base of the seat cushion before returning the seat to its normal position.

Rear Seat Removal

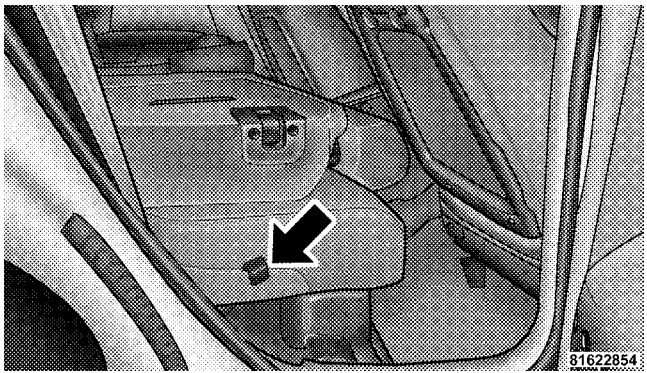
The rear seats can be removed to provide more cargo space.

1. Push and hold the button on the seatback and fold down the rear seatback.



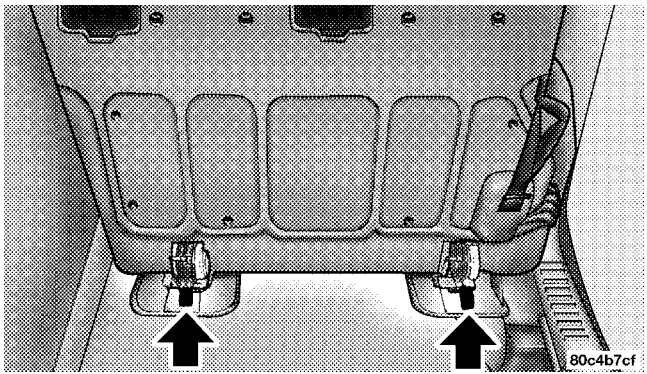
Folding Rear Seat Button

2. Pull the release lever located on the outboard side of the seat. Lift up the seat and tumble the seat forward.



Tumbling Seat Release Strap

3. Lift up the release levers to disengage the seat from the floor attachments.



Release Lever Location

4. Using the handle on the seat, the seat assembly can now be lifted and removed from the vehicle.

NOTE: Small rollers on the bottom of the folded seat and a handle at the top allow the seat to be easily moved when removed from the vehicle.

To reinstall the rear seat, insert the seat into the floor attachments. Lower the release levers of the seat to latch the front floor attachments and rotate the seat rearward to latch the seat. Lift the seatback to its upright latched position.

WARNING!

In an accident, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.

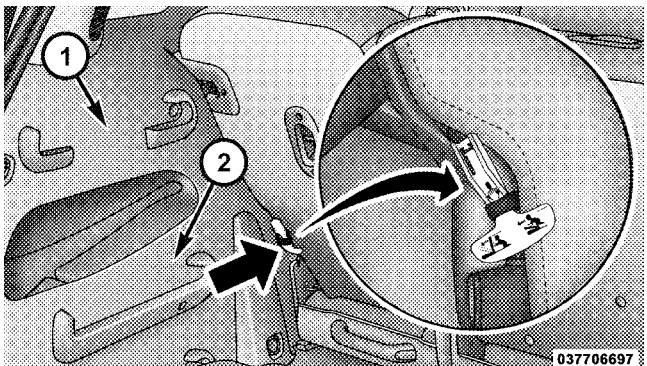
EMERGENCY SEATBACK RELEASE

WARNING!

Do not allow children to have access to the liftgate area with the rear shelf panel in position 1 (Top) or position 2 (Middle), either by climbing into the liftgate from outside, or through the inside of the vehicle. Always close the liftgate when your vehicle is unattended. Once in the liftgate area, young children may not be able to escape, even if they entered through the rear seat. If trapped in the liftgate, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.

As a security measure, a Seatback Emergency Release lever is built into the left side rear seatback latching mechanism. In the event of an individual being locked inside the liftgate area with the rear shelf panel in position 1 (Top) or position 2 (Middle), the left side rear

seatback can be unlatched by pulling down on the glow-in-the-dark lever attached to the left rear seatback latching mechanism.



Emergency Seatback Release

1 — Rear Shelf Position 1
2 — Rear Shelf Position 2

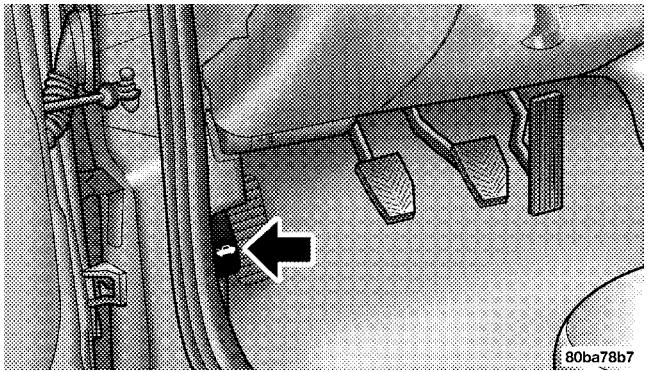
Once unlatched the seatback can be pushed forward to gain access into the interior of the vehicle.

NOTE: Make sure that the elastic loop is around the emergency release handle at all times. If the handle is pulled downward, entirely through the elastic loop, the handle will not return to its original position and the seatback may not operate properly.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

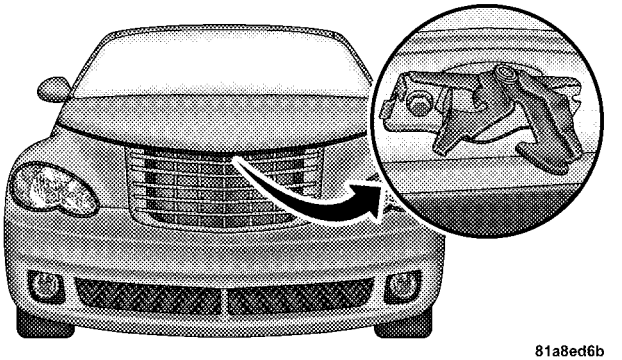
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release Lever

2. Move the safety latch, located under the front edge of the hood, slightly to the right of center and raise the hood.



Safety Latch

Use the hood prop rod clipped to the driver's side of the engine compartment to secure the hood in the open position. Place the hood prop at the location stamped into the inner hood surface.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower the hood until it is open approximately 8 in (20 cm) and then drop it. This should secure both latches. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

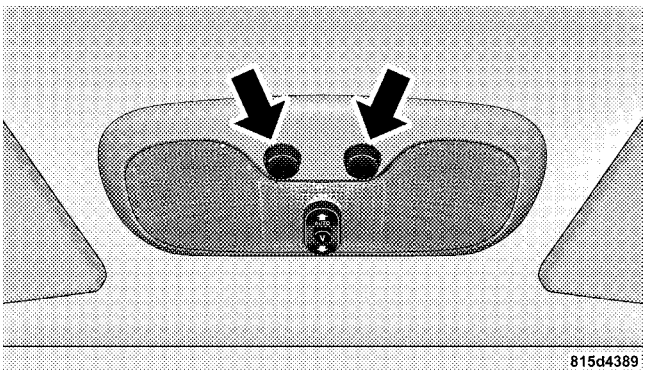
WARNING!

If the hood is not fully latched it could fly up when the vehicle is moving and block your forward vision. You could have a collision. Be sure all hood latches are fully latched before driving.

LIGHTS

Map/Reading Lights

These lights are mounted between the sun visors above the rearview mirror. Each light is turned on by pressing the button. Press the button a second time to turn the light off. The lights also come on when a door is opened or the dimmer control is turned fully upward, past the second detent.



Map Reading Lights

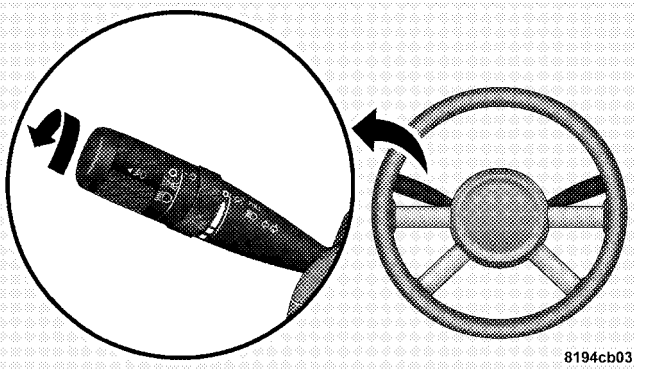
NOTE: The lights will remain on until the switch is pressed a second time, so be sure they have been turned off before leaving the vehicle. These lights will automatically shut off 10 minutes after the ignition is OFF. Further use of the lights, without starting the vehicle, will provide 90 seconds of activity prior to automatic shut off.

Headlights

The headlight multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, turn signals, headlight beam selection, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights, the passing lights and fog lights. The lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

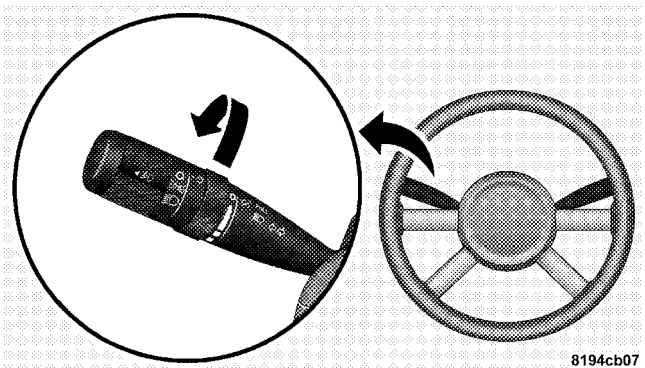
Parking and Instrument Panel Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for parking light operation. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation.



Headlight Control

To change the brightness of the instrument panel lights, rotate the center portion of the multifunction lever up or down.



Dimmer Control

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped

The high beam lights will come on as DRL with a lower intensity whenever the ignition is on, the engine is running, the headlight switch is off, the parking brake is off, the turn signal is off, and the shift lever is in any position except PARK.

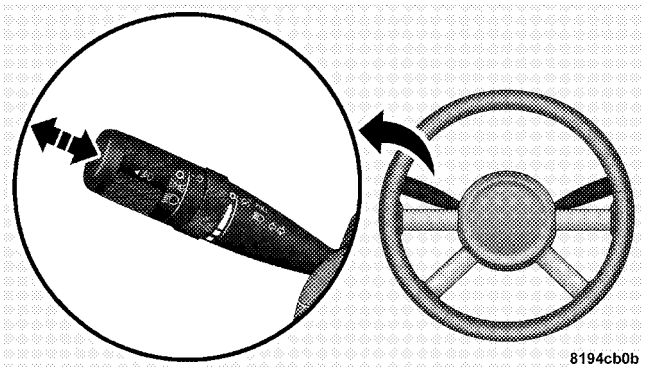
NOTE: On this vehicle, the DRL will automatically turn off when the turn signal is in operation, and automatically turn back on when the turn signal is not operating.

Lights — On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF and key is removed, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front fog light switch is on the multifunction lever. To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and pull out the end of the control lever.

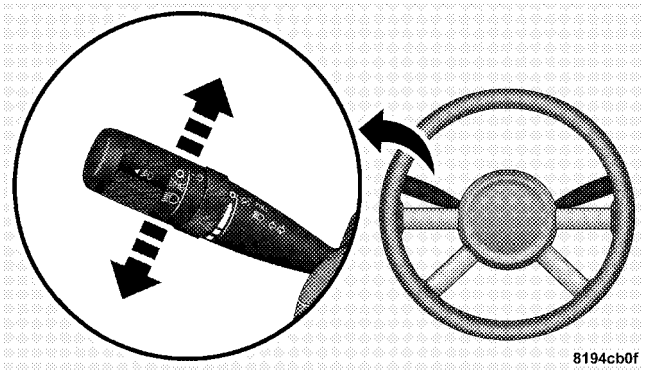


Fog Lamp Control

NOTE: The fog lights will only operate with the headlights on low beam. Selecting high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

Turn Signal Operation

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights. You can signal a lane change by moving the lever partially up or down without moving beyond the detent.

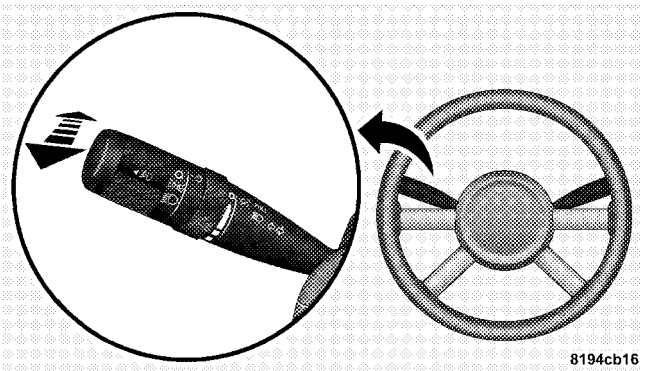


Turn Signal Control

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the fuse or indicator bulb is defective.

High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from the steering wheel to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward the steering wheel to switch the headlights back to low beam.



High Beam, Low Beam, and Passing Lights

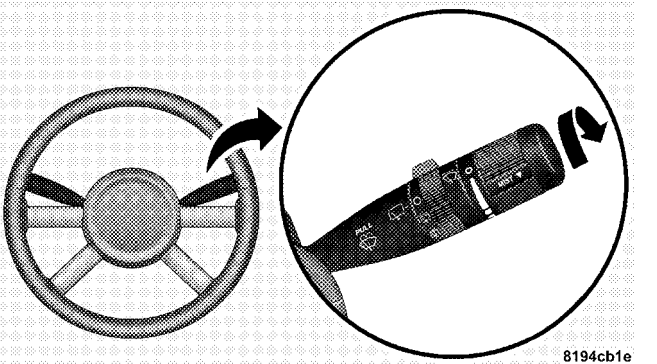
Flash-to-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

NOTE: If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to-pass position for more than 15 seconds, the high beams will shut off. If this occurs, wait 30 seconds for the next flash-to-pass operation.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch on the control lever. The lever is located on the right side of the steering column. Rotate the control to select the desired wiper speed.



Wiper/Washer Switch

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the control to the second detent for low-speed wiper operation, or to the third detent for high-speed operation.

Intermittent Wiper System

The intermittent feature of this system was designed for use when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. For maximum delay between cycles, rotate the control knob into the upper end of the delay range.

The delay interval decreases as you rotate the knob until it enters the low continual speed position.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with defroster before and during windshield washer use.

NOTE: If the front wiper is operating when the ignition is turned to LOCK, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wipers will resume operation.

CAUTION!

In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the control lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate in low-speed for two wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for two wipe cycles, then turn off.

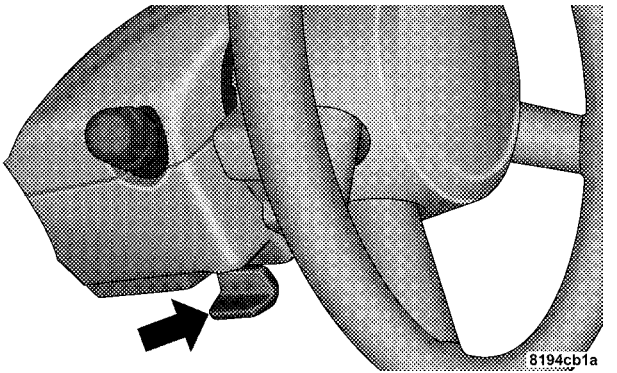
Mist Feature

Push down on the wiper control lever to activate a single wipe to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held down, the wipers will continue to operate.

TILT STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. The tilt lever is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.

Push down on the lever to unlock the steering column. With one hand firmly on the steering wheel, move the steering column up or down, as desired. Pull up on the lever to lock the column firmly in place.



Tilt Steering Lever

WARNING!

Tilting the steering column while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Without a stable steering column, you could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident. Adjust the column only while the vehicle is stopped. Be sure it is locked before driving.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, Electronic Speed Control takes over the accelerator operation at approximately either 30 mph (40 km/h) or 35 mph (56 km/h) depending on the model or engine size. The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.

81bc4c2c

Electronic Speed Control Lever

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated simultaneously. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The CRUISE indicator will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired Speed

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, pull down on the lever and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE: The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET lever.

While in the AutoStick® mode, Electronic Speed Control will only operate in 3rd and 4th gear.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pulling the Electronic Speed Control lever toward CANCEL, or normal brake or clutch pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning off the ignition switch erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, pull the RESUME ACCEL lever up and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is ON, speed can be increased by pulling up and holding RESUME ACCEL. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 2 mph (3 km/h) speed increase. Each time the lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the lever three times will increase speed by 6 mph (10 km/h), etc.

To decrease speed while Electronic Speed Control is ON, pull down and hold SET DECEL. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) speed decrease. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

Manual Transaxle

Depressing the clutch pedal will disengage the Electronic Speed Control. A slight increase in engine RPM before the Electronic Speed Control disengages is normal.

Vehicles equipped with manual transaxles may need to be shifted into a lower gear to climb hills without speed loss.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, or slippery.

To Accelerate for Passing

Depress the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control on Hills

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

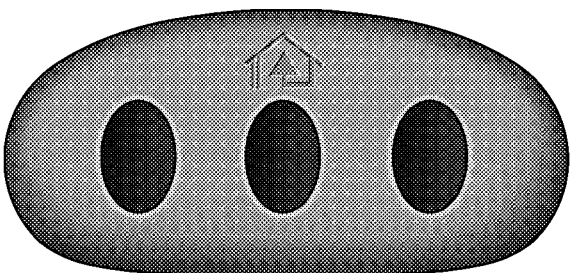
Vehicles equipped with four-speed automatic transaxles may experience a downshift to 3rd gear while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This downshift to 3rd gear is necessary to maintain vehicle set speed.

On steep hills a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (hand-held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting, or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicle's battery.

The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the headliner or sun visor designate the three different HomeLink® channels.



81cb44fe

HomeLink® Buttons

NOTE: HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

WARNING!

- **Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are training the universal transceiver. Do not train the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while training the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.**

Programming Homelink®

Before You Begin

If you have not trained any of the HomeLink® buttons, erase all channels before you begin training.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for up to 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes.

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for more efficient training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Your vehicle should be parked outside of the garage when programming.

Begin Programming

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Hold the battery side of the hand-held transmitter away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program.

Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the indicator light in view.

3. Simultaneously press and hold both the chosen HomeLink® button and the hand-held transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator changes from a slow to a rapidly blinking light, then release both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds, or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you train.

NOTE:

- Some gate operators and garage door openers may require you to replace Step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate Operator/Canadian Programming" section.
- After training a HomeLink® channel, if the garage door does not operate with HomeLink® and the garage door opener was manufactured after 1995, the garage door opener may have a rolling code. If so, proceed to Step 5 "Programming A Rolling Code System."

4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

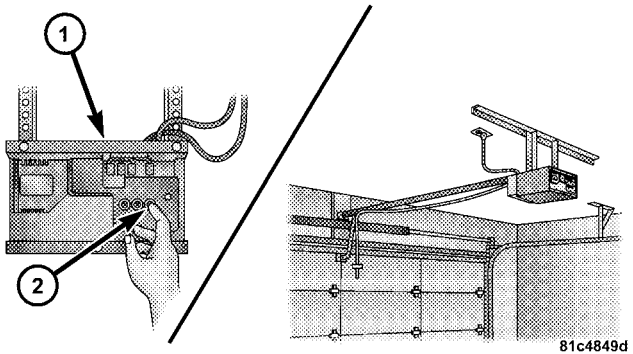
If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.

If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a constant light, proceed to Step 5 "Programming A Rolling Code System."

5. Programming A Rolling Code System

At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "Learn" or "Training" button.

This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. It is NOT the button normally used to open and close the door.



Training The Garage Door Opener

1 — Door Opener
2 — Training Button

6. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Training" button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

NOTE: There are 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the "Learn" button has been pressed.

7. Return to the vehicle and press the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

If the device does not activate, press the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc. The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming a Single Homelink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button,** proceed with Programming Homelink® Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Gate Operator/Canadian Programming

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

If you are having difficulties programming a garage door opener or a gate operator, replace "Programming HomeLink®" Step 3, with the following:

3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button while you press and release - every two seconds ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.

If you unplugged the device for training, plug it back in at this time.

Then proceed with Step 4 under "Programming HomeLink®," earlier in this section.

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original transmitter.
- Press the "Learn" button on the Garage Door Opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- Did you unplug the device for training, and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.

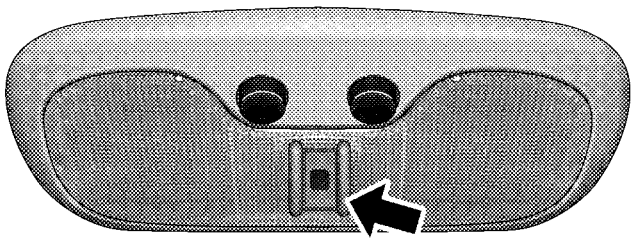
2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

- The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
- The term IC before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located in the reading lamp.



034206639

Power Sunroof Switch

Turn the ignition key to the ACC or ON position, press and hold the switch rearward to fully open the sunroof. The sunroof can be stopped at any position between closed and full open. Momentarily pressing the switch rearward will activate the Express-Open feature, causing the sunroof to open automatically.

Press and hold the button in the center of the sunroof switch to open the vent. The sunroof can be stopped at any position between closed and full vent. To close the sunroof from the vent position, press and hold the switch forward. Releasing the switch will stop the movement of the sunroof and the sunroof will remain in the partial vent position until the switch is pushed forward again.

Express-Open Feature

During the Express Open operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof and it will remain in a partial open position. Again, momentarily pressing the switch rearward will activate the Express Open feature.

To close the sunroof, hold the switch in the forward position. Again, any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partial open condition until the switch is pushed forward again.

The sunshade can be opened manually. It will also open as the sunroof opens. The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

WARNING!

- **Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows

together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

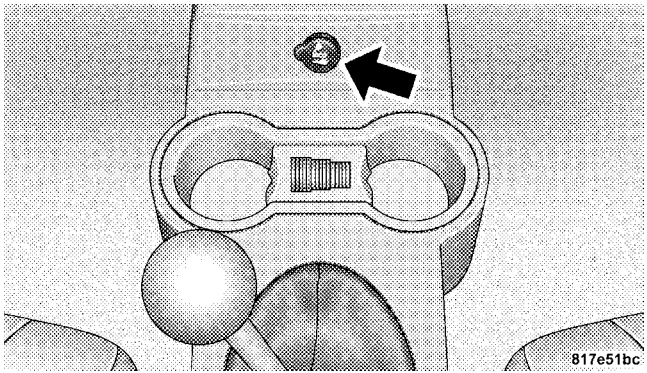
Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

The 12-Volt power outlets include tethered caps, labeled with a key symbol or battery symbol, indicating power source. All outlets are protected by a single 20 Amp fuse.

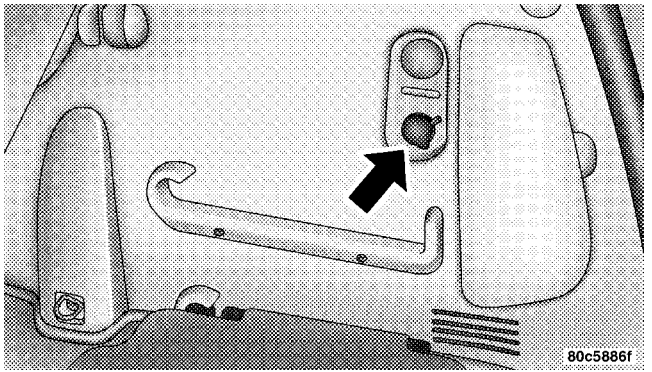
The standard outlet in the front of the center floor console is a conventional cigar lighter outlet.



Front Power Outlet

It will accept a cigar lighter unit, which is part of the optional Smokers Package. To preserve the heating element of the cigar lighter unit, do not hold the lighter in the heating position. As a child safety precaution, this power outlet is powered by the ignition switch, only when the switch is in the ON or ACC position.

There is one optional power outlet located in the right rear cargo area.



Rear Power Outlet

The rear power outlet is powered directly by the battery. As an option, fuse #11 in the Integrated Power Module (IPM), may be repositioned to allow power to come from the ignition switch only, when in the ON or ACC position.

NOTE: The rear power outlet will not accept a cigar lighter unit as it is intended only for accessory items.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- **Do not use a three-prong adapter.**
- **Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.**
- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

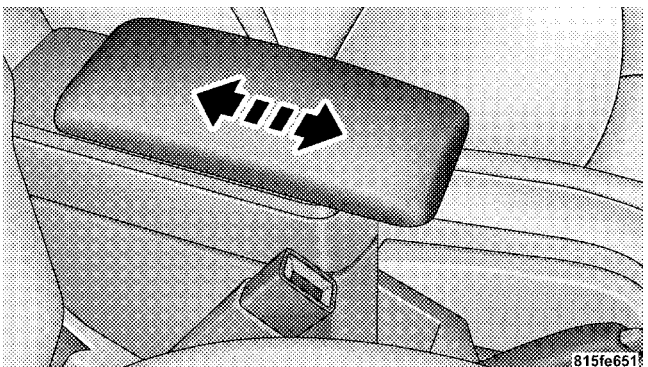
CAUTION!

- **Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.**
- **Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will discharge the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.**
- **After the use of high-power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.**

STORAGE

Center Console/Armrest Storage Bin

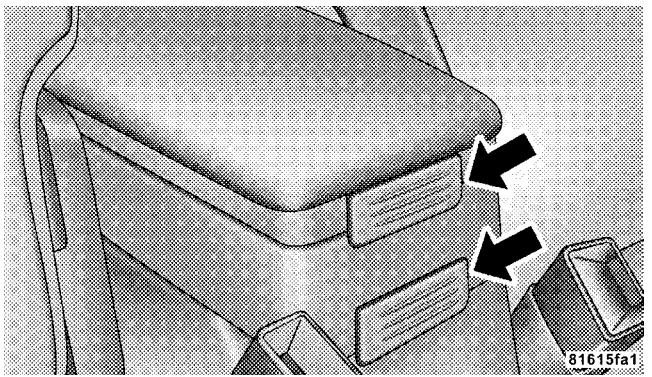
The center console provides a sliding armrest with two storage compartments under the lid.



Sliding Armrest

Push the upper button on the front of the armrest to raise the upper cover. Inside is an area to store a cellular phone

and other miscellaneous items. Push the lower button on the front of the armrest, and raise the armrest for access to the lower storage bin. The lower storage area can be used for storing up to six compact discs (CDs) and other miscellaneous items.



Sliding Armrest Storage Bins

Storage Pockets

There are storage pockets located on each door trim panel.

CONSOLE FEATURES

The console has two front cupholders, a removable coin holder, 12-Volt power outlet and a front storage tray. There are three additional cupholders; one is molded in the center of the console to hold large cups, and the others are in the rear of the console to serve passengers in the rear seat. The floor console power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit (if equipped with an optional Smoker's Package).

CAUTION!

- **Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent engine starting.**
- **Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will discharge the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.**
- **After the use of high-power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.**

REAR SHELF PANEL — IF EQUIPPED

The Rear Shelf Panel attaches to guides in the rear cargo area. The rear shelf panel may be installed in one of five different positions.

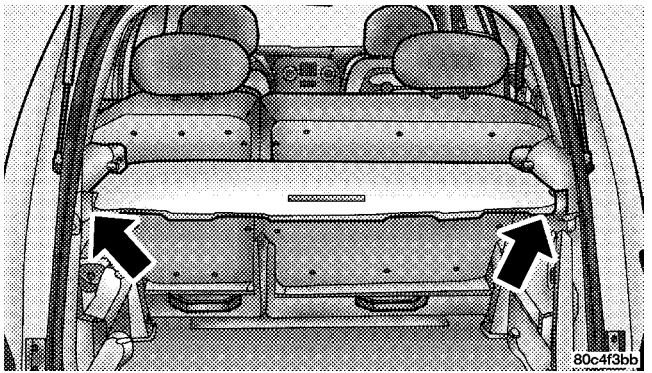
NOTE: The liftgate may be opened or closed with the rear cargo shelf panel in position 1, position 2, position 3 or position 4.

WARNING!

- **To avoid tipping, lock the shelf securely in all positions.**
- **Do not drive this vehicle with the liftgate open, or use the shelf as a seat.**
- **Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious or fatal injury.**

Position 1 (Top)

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the top guides and slide forward. Press down on the back of the shelf panel to lock it into place.



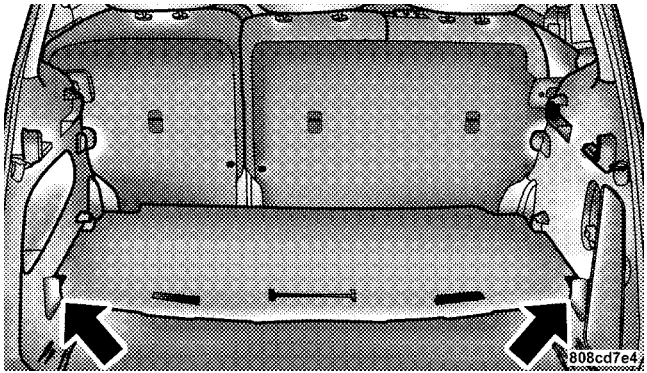
Rear Shelf Panel Position 1

WARNING!

Do not load objects on the shelf in position 1 (top). In an accident, objects could strike occupants causing serious or fatal injury.

Position 2 (Middle)

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the middle guides and slide forward. Press down on the back of the shelf panel to lock it into place.



Rear Shelf Panel Position 2

WARNING!

Do not load objects over 100 lbs (45 kg) in position 2 (middle). Failure to follow this warning could cause the shelf to collapse resulting in personal injury.

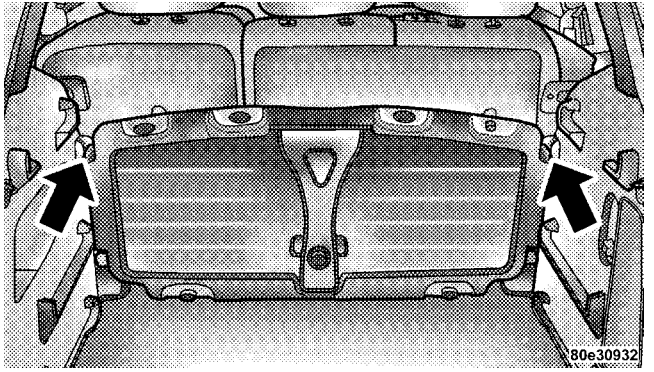
Position 3 (Floor)

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the bottom guides and slide forward.

NOTE: To carry items that may soil the carpeting, the rear shelf panel may be inverted in position 2 or position 3.

Position 4 (Vertical)

Insert the front outboard corners of the shelf panel into the vertical guides behind the rear seatbacks near the floor and slide downward. Push the shelf panel forward to lock it by aligning the vertical guide with the rubber stop of the shelf panel.



Rear Shelf Panel Position 4

WARNING!

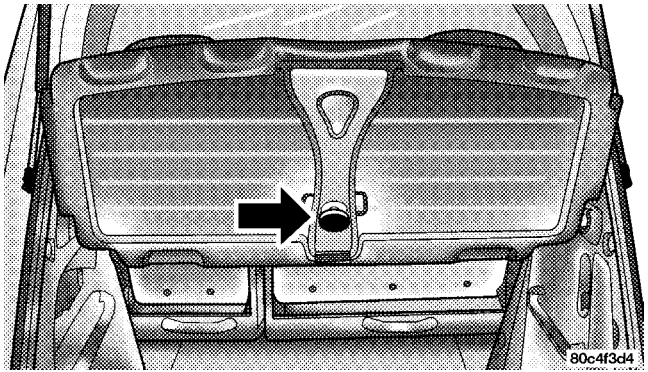
When in the vertical position, the rear shelf panel should not be used as a barrier for large objects in the cargo area with the seatbacks folded down. In an accident objects could strike the seatbacks or occupants causing serious or fatal injury.

Position 5 (Table)

With the liftgate open the rear shelf panel can be moved rearward to act as a serving counter.

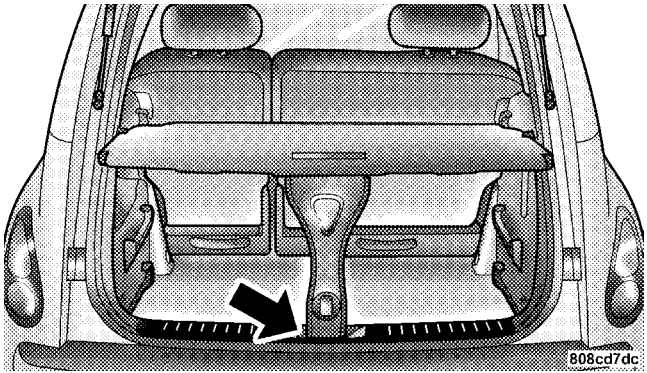
1. Align the front corners of the shelf panels with the lock position on the backside of the top rear guides. Press down on the shelf panel to lock it into place.

2. Twist the knob on the underside of the panel and lower the shelf leg.



Rear Shelf Leg Release Knob

3. Install the shelf leg into the liftgate latch area as labeled on the rear scuff plate.



Rear Shelf Panel Position 5

WARNING!

Do not load objects over 100 lbs (45 kg) in position 5 (table). Failure to follow this warning could cause the shelf to collapse resulting in personal injury.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the center of the instrument panel, below the radio. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE: To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

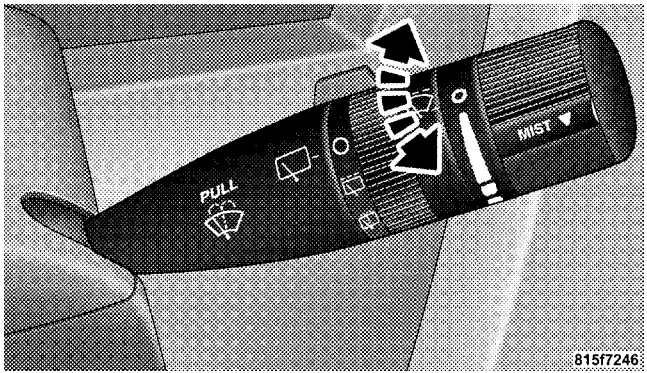
CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- **Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.**
- **Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.**
- **Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.**

Rear Wiper/Washer Switch — If Equipped

A switch on the right side of the steering column controls operation of the Rear Wiper/Washer function. Rotating the center of the switch forward to the on position will activate the wiper. Rotating the center of the switch all the way forward will turn on the wash function. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the button is pressed. Upon release, the wipers will cycle two times before returning to the set position.



Rear Wiper Switch

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position if power accessory delay is active. Power accessory delay can be cancelled by opening the door. If this happens the rear wiper will stop at its current position and will not go to "Park".

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

- ■ Instrument Panel Features 160
- ■ Instrument Cluster — Base 161
- ■ Instrument Cluster — Premium 162
- ■ Instrument Cluster — Turbo 163
- ■ Instrument Cluster Descriptions 164
- ■ Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) — If Equipped 174
  - □ Compass Mini-Trip Computer Reset Button . . 174
  - □ Compass/Temperature Display 175
  - □ Odometer Display 177
  - □ Trip Odometer (ODO) 177
- ■ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped 178
  - □ EVIC Operation 178
- ■ Setting The Analog Clock 187

■ Sales Code RAQ – AM/FM/CD (6-Disc) Radio With Optional uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio), uconnect® phone, And Video Entertainment Systems (VES)™ Capabilities . . . 187

□ Operating Instructions - Radio Mode 188

□ Operation Instructions - (CD Mode For CD Audio Play) 193

□ Load/Eject Button (CD Mode For CD Audio Play) 194

□ Notes On Playing MP3 Files 196

□ Operation Instructions - (CD Mode For MP3 Audio Play) 199

□ Load/Eject Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) 199

■ Sales Code REF — AM/FM/CD (Single-Disc) Radio With Optional uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) And uconnect® phone Capability 201

□ Operating Instructions - Radio Mode 201

□ Operating Instructions - CD Mode 205

□ Operating Instructions - Auxiliary Mode 207

□ Operating Instructions - uconnect® phone — If Equipped 208

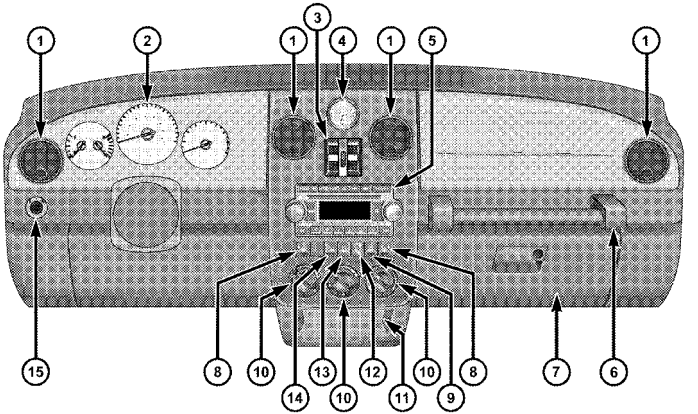
□ Operating Instructions - uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped 208

■ uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped 209

□ System Activation 209

- □ Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID) 209
- □ Selecting uconnect® studios (Satellite) Mode In REF, And RAQ, Radios 210
- □ Selecting a Channel 210
- □ Storing And Selecting Pre-Set Channels 211
- □ Using The PTY (Program Type) Button (If Equipped) 211
- □ PTY Button "Scan" 211
- □ PTY Button "Seek" 211
- □ Satellite Antenna 211
- □ Reception Quality 212
- ■ CD/DVD Maintenance 212
- ■ Radio Operation And Cellular Phones 213
- ■ Climate Controls 213
- □ Climate Control Operation 213
- □ Operating Tips 219

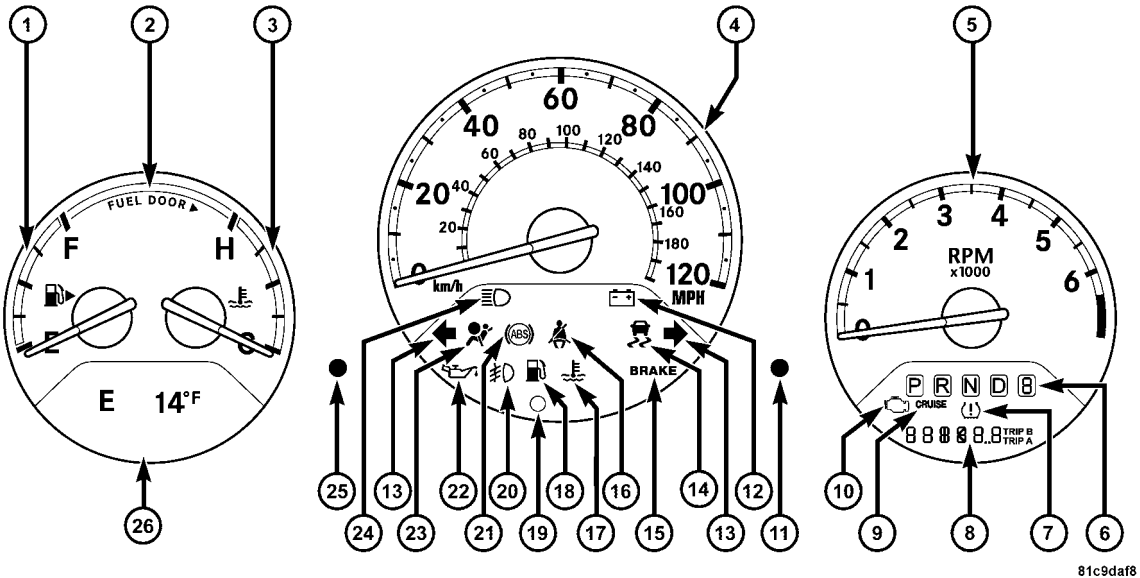
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



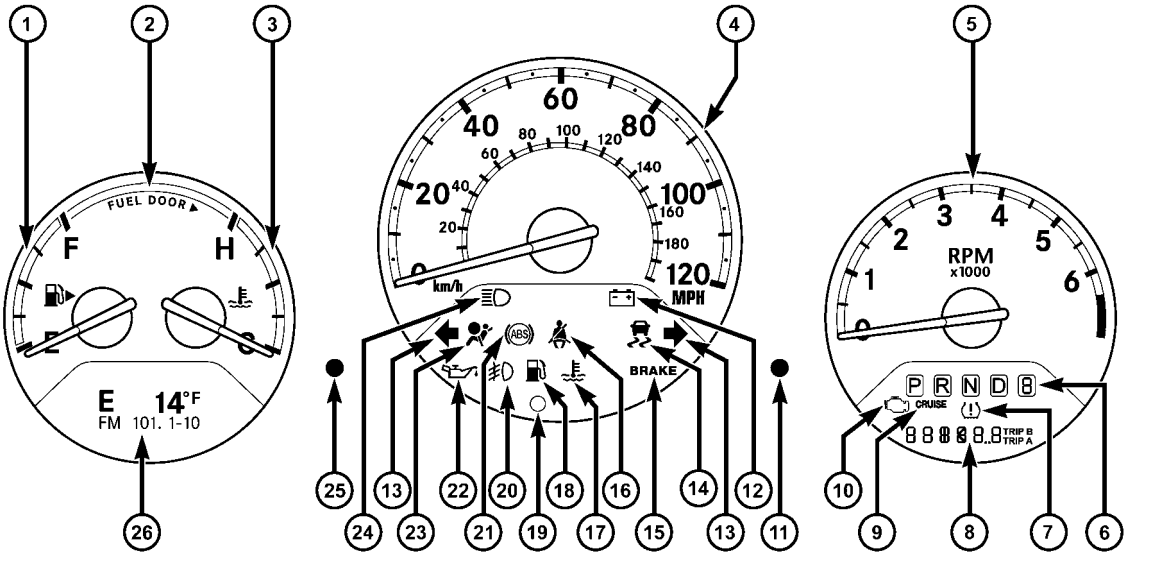
040105677

1 — Air Vent
2 — Instrument Cluster
3 — Power Windows
4 — Analog Clock
5 — Radio
6 — Assist Handle
7 — Glove Compartment
8 — Heated Seats *
9 — TRAC Off
10 — Climate Controls
11 — Storage Cubby
12 — Pass Air Bag Off — If Equipped
13 — Hazard Lights
14 — Rear Window Defrost *
15 — Side Mirror Control *
* If Equipped

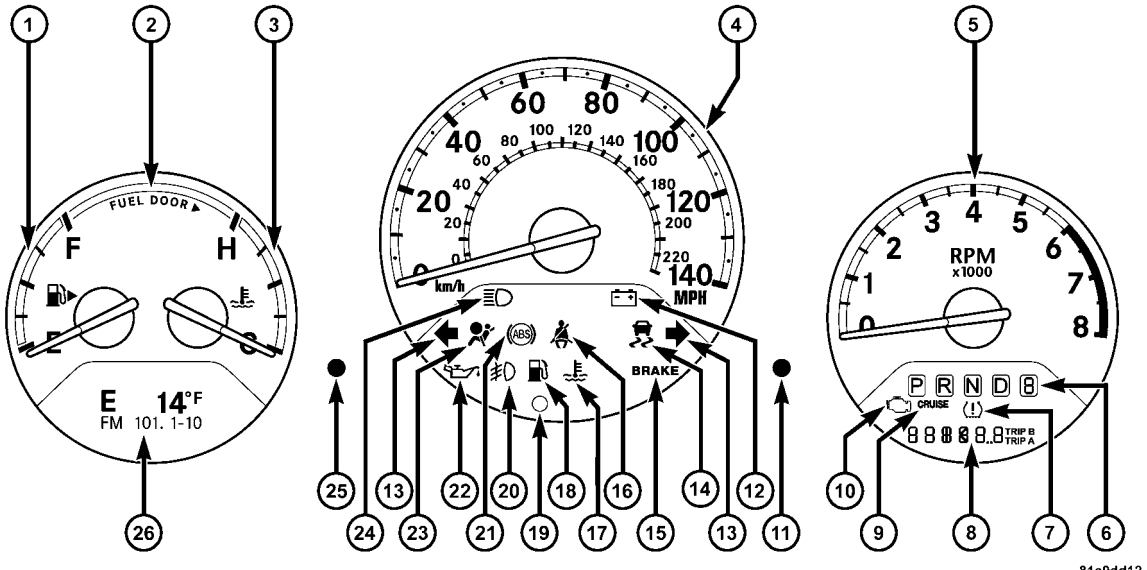
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — BASE



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — PREMIUM



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — TURBO



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Fuel Gauge
When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the pointer will show the level of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

2. Fuel Door Reminder
This is a reminder that the Fuel Filler Door is located on the front passenger's (right) side of the vehicle.

3. Temperature Gauge
The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call an authorized dealership for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealership for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see Section 7 of this manual. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

4. Speedometer

The Speedometer shows the vehicle speed in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

5. Tachometer

The white area of the scale shows the permissible engine revolutions-per-minute (RPM x 1000) for each gear range. Before reaching the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

6. Shift Lever Indicator

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

NOTE: You must apply the brakes before shifting from PARK.

7. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light — If Equipped

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly, when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

8. Odometer/Trip Odometer

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven. U.S. federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. Therefore, if the odometer reading is changed during repair or replacement, be sure to keep a record of the reading before and after the service so that the correct mileage can be determined.

Vehicle Warning Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, “door,” “gate,” “LoW TirE,” “CHAngE OIL”or “GASCAP” will display in the odometer.

NOTE: If the instrument cluster is equipped with the optional Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), then all warnings including ”Low Tire,” “Door Ajar” and “Liftgate Ajar” will only display in the EVIC. (Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in this section for specific messages).

LoW TirE

When the appropriate condition exists, the odometer display will toggle between LoW and TirE for three cycles.

GASCAP

If the vehicle diagnostic system detects a leak or change in the evaporative system, or the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the words "GASCAP" will display in the odometer. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer reset button to turn off the "GASCAP" message. (Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System — OBDII" in Section 7 of this manual for more information). If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. See your authorized dealer service center as soon as possible.

9. Cruise Indicator — If Equipped

CRUISE This indicator shows that the Electronic Speed Control system is ON.

NOTE: The word "SET" **will not** illuminate when the Electronic Speed Control System is on.

10. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

If the MIL flashes when the engine is running, serious conditions may exist that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

11. Odometer/Trip Odometer Reset Button

Press this button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings. Trip A or Trip B will appear when in the trip odometer mode. Push in and hold the button for two seconds to reset the trip odometer to 0 miles or kilometers. The odometer must be in trip mode to reset.

12. Charging System Light

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

13. Turn Signal Indicators

The arrow will flash with the exterior turn signal when the turn signal lever is operated.

14. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light / Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light

If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions, and do not switch off the Electronic Stability Program (ESP), or Traction Control System (TCS).

15. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

16. Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned ON, this light will turn on for five to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate and the chime will sound. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in Section 2 for more information.

17. Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H** , this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H** , the indicator will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to

normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in Section 6 for more information.

18. Low Fuel Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.0 gal (7.8 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

19. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds while the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

20. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

21. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the Ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

22. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

23. Airbag Warning Light

This light turns on and remains on for seven seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

24. High Beam Indicator

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction lever forward to switch the headlights to high beam, and pull toward yourself (normal position) to return to low beam.

25. Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) or Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Button—If Equipped

Pushing this button will switch between the different EVIC functions.

Press the CMTC reset button to scroll through sub-menus (i.e., Trip Functions: AVG Fuel Economy, DTE Elapsed Time, and Units).

26. Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) or Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), when the appropriate conditions

exist, this display shows the EVIC messages. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in this section.

On vehicles equipped with Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) the display provides the outside temperature, one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing and the current radio station. Refer to "Compass Mini-Trip Computer" in this section.

COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (CMTC) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass.

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer features a driver-interactive display (displays information on outside temperature, compass direction, and trip information). The display is located on the lower left part of the cluster below the fuel and engine temperature gauge.

Compass Mini-Trip Computer Reset Button

CMTC Reset Button — Secondary Reset Button
Press the left Compass/Temperature RESET button to scroll through sub-menus (i.e., Trip Functions: AVG Fuel Economy, DTE Elapsed Time, and Units (US or Metric).

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display in the window below the fuel and engine temperature gauge:

E . . . . . Eight-point compass headings are displayed (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, SW)
14°F . . . . . Temperature (Fahrenheit or Celsius)
AVG . . . . . Average Fuel Economy (US or Metric)
DTE . . . . . Distance to Empty
ET . . . . . Elapsed Time

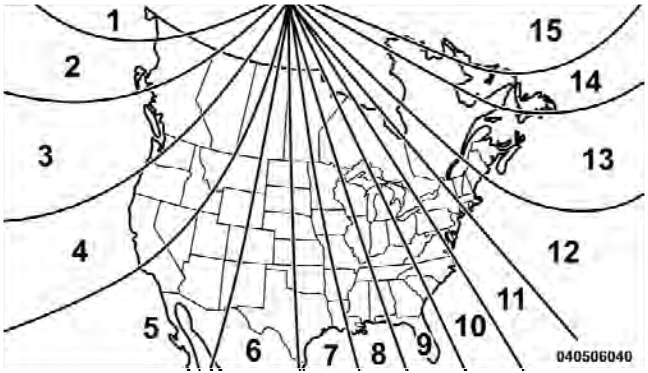
NOTE: Temperature and Average Fuel Economy can be changed from U.S. or Metric. by pressing and holding the (left) secondary pushbutton.

Compass/Temperature Display

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To ensure compass accuracy, the compass variance should be properly set according to the variance map for the zone where the vehicle will be driven. When properly set, the compass will automatically account for this difference.

NOTE: Magnetic and battery powered devices, (such as cell phones, iPod's, radar detectors, PDA's and laptops) should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel. This is where the compass module is located and such devices may interfere and cause false compass readings.



Compass Variance Map

To Set the Variance

Start the engine, and leave the transmission shift lever in the PARK position. Press and hold (approximately ten seconds) the compass/temperature RESET button until the current variance zone number is displayed. To change

the zone, press and release the RESET button to increment the variance one step. Repeat as necessary, until the desired variance is achieved.

NOTE: Zone 8 is the factory default. During programming, the Zone Number will wrap around from Zone 15 to 1. Please refer to the Compass Variance Zone Map in the following section: "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)"

Automatic Compass Calibration

The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the CAL indicator message will flash in the CMTC until the calibration is complete.

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Calibrate the compass by driving slowly, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in one or more complete circles in a area free from large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator in the CMTC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic or inaccurate, and the variance has been properly set, you may wish to manually recalibrate the compass. To manually calibrate the compass:

1. Start the engine, and leave the transmission shift lever in the PARK position.

2. Press and hold (approximately 10 seconds) the Compass/Temperature RESET button until the current variance zone number is displayed.

3. Release the RESET button, then press and hold again (approximately 10 seconds), until the direction is displayed with the CAL indicator on continuously in the display.

4. To complete the compass calibration, drive the vehicle in one or more complete 360 degree circles, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in an area free from power lines and large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Odometer Display

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following odometer messages will display:

CRUISE . . . . . Cruise Activated
gASCAP . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault
noFUSE . . . . . Fuse Fault

These messages can be manually turned off by pressing the right reset button (on the instrument cluster).

Trip Odometer (ODO)

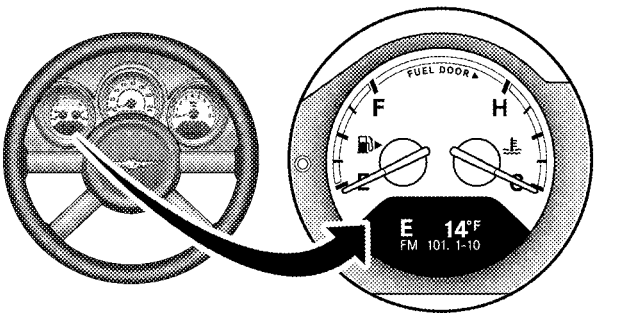
This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Press and release the right button (on the instrument cluster) to switch from odometer, to trip A or trip B. Press and hold the right button while the odometer/trip odometer is displayed, to reset.

Trip A
Shows the total distance traveled for trip A since the last reset.

Trip B
Shows the total distance traveled for trip B since the last reset.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) – IF EQUIPPED

EVIC Operation



Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

NOTE: The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass.

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle information warning message displays
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass heading
- Outside temperature display
- Trip computer functions
- uconnect™ hands-free communication system displays — if equipped
- Audio mode display

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

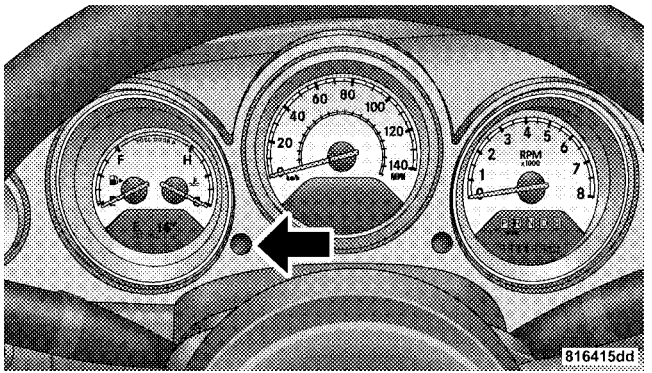
- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime)
- Left Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not In (automatic transmission) or Vehicle Is In Motion (manual transmission).
- Left/Right Front Door Ajar (one or more, with a single chime, if speed is above 1 mph)
- Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more, with a single chime, if speed is above 1 mph)
- Door(s) Ajar (with a single chime, if vehicle is in motion)
- Trunk Ajar (with a single chime)
- Headlights On
- Key In Ignition

EVIC Functions

Press the EVIC button until one of the following functions are displayed on the EVIC:

- Compass/Temperature/Audio
- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Elapsed Time

- Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)
- Personal Settings



EVIC Button

To Reset the Display

Pressing and holding the EVIC button once will clear the resettable function currently being displayed. Reset will only occur if a resettable function is currently being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and release the EVIC button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently-displayed function (Reset ALL will be displayed during this three-second window).

Compass/Temperature/Audio

Press and release the EVIC button to display one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing, the outside temperature, and the current radio station.

For additional information regarding the compass, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in this section.

Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read RESET, or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the

history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from where it was before the reset.

Distance To Empty (DTE)
Shows the estimated distance that can be travelled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. This is not resettable.

NOTE: Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of LOW FUEL. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the LOW FUEL text and a new DTE value will be displayed, based on the current values in the DTE calculation and the current fuel tank level.

Elapsed Time
Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)
Refer to Section 5 “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS),” for system operation.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
This allows the driver to set and recall features when the shift lever is in PARK (automatic transmission) or the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission).

Press and release the EVIC button until "Personal Settings" is displayed in the EVIC.

Use the EVIC button to display one of the following choices:

Language
When in this display you may select different languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions. Pressing the EVIC button while in this display selects English, Espanol, Deutsch, Italiano, or Francais depending on availability. As you continue, the displayed information will be shown in the selected language.

NOTE: uconnect™ language will not change using the EVIC. Please refer to "Language Selection" in the "uconnect™ — If Equipped" section of this manual for details.

Lock Doors Automatically at 15 MPH (24 Km/h)
When ON is selected, all doors lock automatically when the speed of the vehicle reaches 15 mph (24 km/h). Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

Auto Unlock On Exit
When ON is selected all the vehicle's doors will unlock when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission) or the vehicle is stopped and the shift lever is in PARK or NEUTRAL position (automatic transmission). Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears to make your selection.

Remote Unlock Driver's Door 1st
When Driver's Door 1st is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. A second press is required to unlock the remaining locked doors. When

Remote Unlock All Doors is selected, all doors will unlock at the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until Driver's Door 1st or All Doors appears, to make your selection.

Sound Horn On Lock

When ON is selected, a short horn sound will occur when the RKE transmitter LOCK button is pressed. This feature may be selected with or without the Flash Lights On Lock/Unlock feature. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

Flash Lights On Lock

When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked using the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the Sound Horn On Lock feature activated. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

Delay Turning Headlights Off

When this feature is selected the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until 0, 30, 60, or 90 appears to make your selection.

Delay Power Off to Accessories Until Exit

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands–free system, DVD video system, power sunroof, and power outlets will remain active for up to 60 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until OFF, 45 sec, 5 min, or 10 min appears, to make your selection.

Turn Headlights on with Remote Key Unlock
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked using the RKE transmitter. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until OFF, 30 sec, 60 sec, or 90 sec appears, to make your selection.

Confirmation of Voice Commands — If Equipped
When ON is selected, all voice commands from the U-Connect® system are confirmed. Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until ON or OFF appears, to make your selection.

Display English or Metric
The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system units can be changed between English and METRIC.

Press and hold the EVIC button when in this display until US or METRIC appears, to make your selection.

Automatic Compass Calibration
The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the CAL indicator message will flash in the EVIC until the calibration is complete.

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Calibrate the compass by driving slowly, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in one or more complete circles in an area free from large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:
- A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

- Keep all magnetic objects, such as laptop computers, iPod's, cell phones and PDA's (anything with a battery) away from the compass sensor which is located in the top of the instrument panel. These devices can interfere with compass accuracy and performance.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears to be inaccurate, you may wish to manually calibrate the compass. Prior to calibrating the compass, make sure the proper Compass Variance Value is selected. (Refer to "Compass Variance" for additional information). Then, continue to calibrate the compass as follows:

1. Start the engine and leave the shift lever in the PARK position.

2. Press and release the EVIC button several times until the EVIC displays the Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu.

3. Press and release the EVIC button several times until "Calibrate Compass (Yes)" is displayed. A EVIC button press (longer than two seconds) will place the compass in calibration mode.

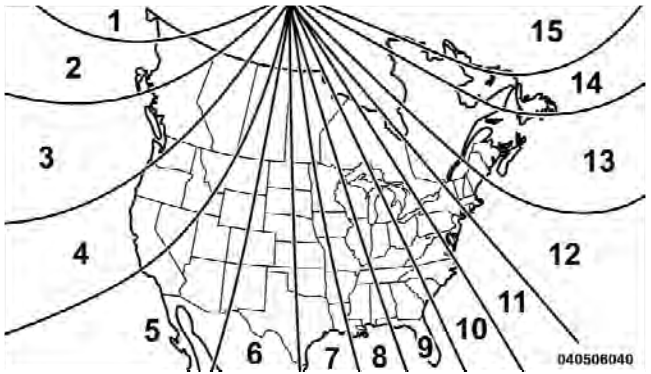
4. The CAL indicator will come on continuously in the EVIC display, to indicate that the compass is now in the calibration mode and that the vehicle can now be driven to calibrate. Press the EVIC button from the "Calibrate Compass (Yes)" screen to exit the EVIC Customer-Programmable features, and return it to its normal operating mode.)

5. Drive the vehicle slowly, under 5 mph (8 km/h), completing one or more circles (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the

differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.



Compass Variance Map

To Set the Variance

Follow this procedure to set the Variance:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Leave the shift lever in PARK.

2. Press and release the EVIC button several times until you have displayed the Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu.

3. Press and release the EVIC button until "Compass Variance" and the current variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

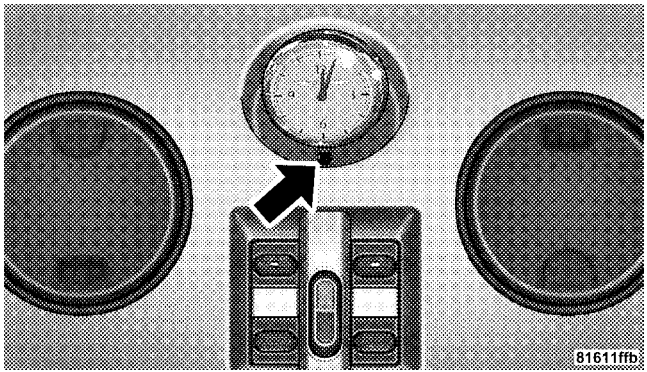
4. Press and release the EVIC button to increment the variance zone by one, (one button press per update), until the proper variance zone number is selected according to the map.

NOTE: Zone 8 is the factory default. During programming, the Zone Number will wrap around from Zone 15 to 1.

5. Press and release the EVIC button to exit.

SETTING THE ANALOG CLOCK

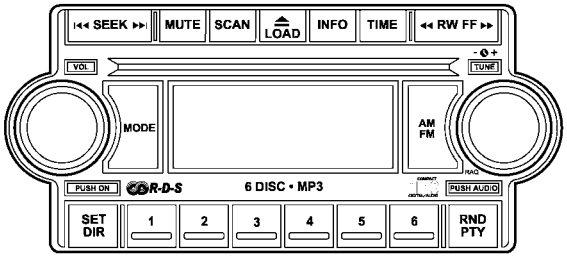
To set the analog clock at the top center of the instrument panel, press and hold the button until the setting is correct. The clock will adjust slowly at first, and then more quickly the longer the button is held.



Setting The Analog Clock

SALES CODE RAQ – AM/FM/CD (6-DISC) RADIO WITH OPTIONAL uconnect® studios (SATELLITE RADIO), uconnect® phone, AND VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEMS (VES)™ CAPABILITIES

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of your radio faceplate.



RAQ Radio

Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOL control to turn the radio ON. Push the ON/VOL a second time to turn OFF the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the volume control to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

For your convenience, the volume can be turned down, but not up, when the audio system is off and the ignition is ON.

MODE Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MODE button repeatedly to select between the CD player, Satellite Radio, or Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (if equipped).

SEEK Button (Radio Mode)
Press and release the SEEK button to search for the next listenable station in either AM/FM or Satellite (if equipped) mode. Press the right side of the button to seek up and the left side to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding the button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

MUTE Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. ″MUTE″ will be displayed. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers

will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning OFF the ignition will also return the sound from the speakers

NOTE: In Hands Free Phone (if equipped) mode, the MUTE button mutes the microphone.

SCAN Button (Radio Mode)
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station, in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for 5 seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press SCAN a second time.

MSG or INFO Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MSG or INFO button for an RBDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a radio text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

TIME Button
Press the TIME button and the time of day will be displayed for 5 seconds.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side Tune / Audio control.
3. After the hours are adjusted, press the right side Tune / Audio control to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.
4. Adjust the minutes using the right side Tune / Audio control.
5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait 5 seconds.

RW/FF (Radio Mode)
Pressing the Rewind/Fast Forward button causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

TUNE Control (Radio Mode)
Turn the right side rotary TUNE control clockwise to increase or counter-clockwise to decrease the channel number.

AM/FM Button (Radio Mode)
Press the button to select AM or FM modes.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Press the rotary TUNE control and "BASS" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Bass tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a second time and "MID" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Mid Range tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a third time and "TREBLE" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Treble tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fourth time and "BALANCE" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fifth time and "FADE" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control again to exit setting tone, balance and fade.

RND/PTY Button (Program Type Radio Mode)
Pressing this button once will turn on the PTY mode for 5 seconds. If no action is taken during the 5 second time out the PTY icon will turn off. Pressing the PTY button or turning the TUNE rotary knob within 5 seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast PTY information.

Toggle the PTY button to select the following format types:

Program Type	16 Digit-Character Display
No program type or undefined	None
Adult Hits	Adult_Hits
Alert Alert	Alert Alert
Classical	Classical
Classic Rock	Classic_Rock
College	College
Country	Country
Emergency Test	Emergency Test
Foreign Language	Foreign_Language
Information	Information
Jazz	Jazz
News	News
Nostalgia	Nostalgia
Oldies	Oldies
Personality	Personality
Public	Public
Rhythm and Blues	Rhythm_and_Blues
Religious Music	Religious_Music
Religious Talk	Religious_Talk
Rock	Rock
Soft	Soft

Program Type	16 Digit-Character Display
Soft Rock	Soft_Rock
Soft Rhythm and Blues	Soft_R_&_B
Sports	Sports
Talk	Talk
Top 40	Top_40
Weather	Weather

By pressing the SEEK button when the PTY icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected PTY name. The PTY function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the PTY (Program Type) mode, the PTY mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

SET/DIR Button (Radio Mode) — To Set the Pushbutton Memory

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/DIR button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within 5 seconds after pressing the SET/DIR button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/DIR button twice and “SET 2” will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used a corresponding button number will be displayed.

Buttons 1 - 6 (Radio Mode)
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory {12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations}.

Operation Instructions - (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)

NOTE:
- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- Note: This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW) compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

Inserting Compact Disc(s)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display.

CAUTION!

This CD player will accept 4 3/4 inch (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.

You may eject a disc with the radio OFF.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the disc number, the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

SEEK Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Press the right side of the SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left side of the button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first 10 seconds of the current selection.

MUTE Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. ″MUTE″ will be displayed. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning OFF the ignition will also return the sound from the speakers.

SCAN Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Press the SCAN button to scan through each track on the CD currently playing.

LOAD/EJECT Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)

LOAD/ EJECT - Load

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display “PLEASE WAIT” and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays ″LOAD DISC″ insert the CD into the player.

The radio display will show ″LOADING DISC″ when the disc is loading, and “READING DISC” when the radio is reading the disc.

LOAD/ EJECT - Eject

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. The

radio display will show ″EJECTING DISC″ when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc.

Press and hold the LOAD/ EJECT button for 5 seconds and all CDs will be ejected from the radio.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will continue to play the non-removed CD. If the CD is removed and there are other CD's in the radio, the radio will play the next CD after a 2 minute timeout. If the CD is removed and there are no other CD's in the radio, the radio will remain in CD mode and display ″INSERT DISC″ for 10 seconds. If no discs are inserted within 10 seconds "NO DISCS LOADED" will be displayed.

On some vehicles a disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

TIME Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

RW/FF (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Rewind) button works in a similar manner.

TUNE Control (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Pressing the TUNE control allows the setting of the Tone, Fade, and Balance. See Radio Mode.

AM/FM Button (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Switches the radio into the AM or FM radio mode.

RND/PTY Button (Random Play Button) (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press and hold the FF button to fast forward through the tracks. Release the FF button to stop the fast forward feature.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Buttons 1 - 6 (CD Mode for CD Audio Play)
Selects disc positions 1 - 6 for Play/Load/Eject.

Notes On Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files, however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of directory levels: 15
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders: 100
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a 3-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a 3-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Supported MP3 File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.mp3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.mp3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

MPEG Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3 Files

When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the Disc at Once option before writing to the disc.

Operation Instructions - (CD Mode for MP3 Audio Play)

SEEK Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the right side of the SEEK button plays the next MP3 File. Pressing the left side of the SEEK button plays the beginning of the MP3 file. Pressing the button within the first ten seconds plays the previous file.

LOAD/EJECT Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

LOAD/ EJECT - Load

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display "PLEASE WAIT" and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays "LOAD DISC" insert the CD into the player.

The radio display will show "LOADING DISC" when the disc is loading.

LOAD/ EJECT - Eject

Press the LOAD/ EJECT button and the push-button with the corresponding number where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. The radio display will show "EJECTING DISC" when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will continue to play the non-removed CD. If the CD is removed and there are other CD's in the radio, the radio will play the next CD after a 2 minute timeout. If the CD is removed and there are no other CD's in the radio, the radio will remain in CD mode and display "INSERT DISC" for 2 minutes. After 2 minutes the radio will go to the previous tuner mode.

MSG or INFO Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Press and MSG or INFO button while playing MP3 disc. The radio scrolls through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the MSG or INFO button once more to return to ″elapsed time″ priority mode.

Press and hold the MSG or INFO button while in the message display priority mode or elapsed time display priority mode will display the song title for each file.

RW/FF (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Press the FF side of the button to move forward through the MP3 selection.

TUNE Control (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Pressing the TUNE Control allows the adjustment of Tone, Balance, and Fade.

AM/FM Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Switches back to radio mode.

RND/ PTY Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Pressing this button plays files randomly.

SET/DIR Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Press the SET/DIR button to display folders, when playing an MP3 discs that have a file/folder structure. Turn the TUNE control to display available folders or move through available folders. Press the TUNE control to select a folder.

Buttons 1 - 6 (CD Mode for MP3 Play)
Selects disc positions 1 - 6 for Play/Load/Eject.

Operating Instructions - uconnect® phone (If Equipped)
Refer to uconnect® phone in Section 3 of the Owner's Manual.

Operating Instructions - uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) (If Equipped)

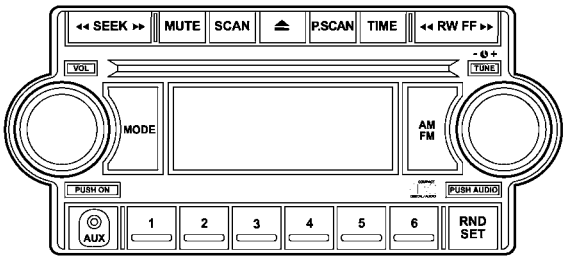
Refer to the uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) section of the Owner's Manual.

Operating Instructions - Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped)

Refer to separate Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Guide.

SALES CODE REF — AM/FM/CD (SINGLE-DISC) RADIO WITH OPTIONAL uconnect® studios (SATELLITE RADIO) AND uconnect® phone CAPABILITY

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of your radio faceplate.



REF Radio

Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOL control to turn the radio ON. Push the ON/VOL a second time to turn OFF the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360–degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the volume control to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

For your convenience, the volume can be turned down, but not up, when the audio system is OFF and the ignition is ON.

MODE Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MODE button repeatedly to select between the CD player and Satellite Radio (if equipped).

SEEK Button (Radio Mode)
Press and release the SEEK button to search for the next listenable station in either AM/FM or Satellite (if equipped) mode. Press the right side of the button to seek up and the left side to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding the button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

MUTE Button (Radio Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. “MUTE” will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control, turning the radio ON/OFF, or turning the ignition ON/OFF, will cancel the MUTE feature.

NOTE: In Hands-Free Phone (if equipped) mode, the MUTE button mutes the microphone.

SCAN Button (Radio Mode)
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station in either, AM, FM, or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press SCAN a second time.

PSCAN Button (Radio Mode)
Pressing the PSCAN button causes the tuner to scan through preset stations in either AM, FM, or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each preset station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press PSCAN a second time.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button and the time of day will display for five seconds.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Adjust the hours by turning the TUNE/AUDIO control.
3. After the hours are adjusted, press the TUNE/AUDIO control to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.
4. Adjust the minutes using the TUNE/AUDIO control.
5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

RW/FF (Radio Mode)
Pressing the Rewind/Fast Forward button causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

TUNE Control (Radio Mode)
Turn the rotary TUNE control clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

AM/FM Button (Radio Mode)
Press the button to select AM or FM modes.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Press the rotary TUNE control, and "BASS" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Bass tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a second time and "MID" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Mid-Range tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a third time and "TREB" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to increase or decrease the Treble tones.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fourth time and "BAL" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Press the rotary TUNE control a fifth time and "FADE" will display. Turn the TUNE control to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Press the TUNE control again or wait five seconds to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

RND/SET Button (Radio Mode) To Set The Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press

the SET button twice and "SET 2" will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Preset Buttons 1 - 6 (Radio Mode)
These buttons tune the Radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory, 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations.

Operating Instructions - CD Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Inserting The Compact Disc (Single CD Player)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display.

If the volume control is ON, the unit will switch to CD mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and play time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track one.

NOTE:
- On some vehicles, you may insert or eject a disc with the radio or ignition switch OFF.
- If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio OFF, the CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player.
- This radio does not play discs with MP3 tracks.

SEEK Button (CD Mode)
Press the right side of the SEEK button for the next track on the CD. Press the left side of the button to return to the beginning of the current track, or return to the beginning of the previous track if the CD is within the first 10 seconds of the current selection.

MUTE Button (CD Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control or turning the ignition OFF/ON will also return the sound from the speakers.

SCAN Button (CD Mode)
Press this button to play the first 10 seconds of each track. To stop the scan function, press the button a second time.

EJECT Button (CD Mode)

Press this button and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. The unit will switch to the last selected mode.

If you do not remove the disc within 15 seconds, it will be reloaded. The radio mode will continue to appear.

TIME Button (CD Mode)
Press this button to change the display from elapsed CD playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

RW/FF (CD Mode)
Press and hold the FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released. The RW (Rewind) button works in a similar manner.

Press and hold the FF button to fast forward through the tracks. Release the FF button to stop the fast forward feature. If the RW button is pressed, the current track will reverse to the beginning of the track and begin playing.

RND/SET Button (Random Play Button) (CD Mode)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random play.

Operating Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack, which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3 player, cassette player, or microphone and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

The auxiliary mode becomes active when an electrical device is plugged into the AUX jack using a standard 3.5 mm stereo audio cable and the user presses and releases the MODE button until "AUX" appears on the display.

NOTE: The radio will return to the last stored mode if the ignition switch is turned from the OFF/LOCK position to the ACC position, the radio is turned on, and the radio was previously in the AUX mode.

SEEK Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

MUTE Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound from the speakers. "MUTE" will display. Press the MUTE button a

second time and the sound from the speakers will return. Rotating the volume control or turning the ignition OFF/ON will also return the sound from the speakers.

SCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

EJECT Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

PSCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press this button to change the display from elapsed playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

RW/FF (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

RND/SET Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

MODE Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press the MODE button repeatedly to select between the CD player and Satellite Radio (if equipped).

Operating Instructions - uconnect® phone — If Equipped

Refer to the "uconnect® phone" section of this Owner's Manual.

Operating Instructions - uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped

Refer to the "uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio)" section of this Owner's Manual.

uconnect® studios (SATELLITE RADIO) — IF EQUIPPED

Satellite radio uses direct satellite to receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear digital sound, coast to coast. The subscription service provider is Sirius Satellite Radio. This service offers over 100 channels of music, sports, news, entertainment, and programming for children, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

System Activation

To activate your Sirius Satellite Radio service, call the toll-free number 888-539-7474, or visit the Sirius web site at www.sirius.com or at www.siriuscanada.ca for Canadian residents. Please have the following information available when activating your system:

1. The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID).
2. Credit card information.
3. Your Vehicle Identification Number.

Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID)

The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number is needed to activate your Sirius Satellite Radio system. To access the ESN/SID, refer to the following steps:

ESN/SID Access With REF Radios

With the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY position and the radio OFF, press the CD EJECT and TIME buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. The first four digits of the twelve-digit ESN/SID number will be displayed. Press the SEEK UP button to display the next four digits. Continue to press the SEEK UP button until all twelve ESN/SID digits have been displayed. The SEEK DOWN will page down until the first four digits are displayed. The radio will exit the ESN/SID mode when any other button is pushed, the ignition is turned OFF, or 5 minutes has passed since any button was pushed.

ESN/SID Access With RAQ Radios
With the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY position and the radio OFF, press the CD Eject and TIME buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. All twelve ESN/SID numbers will be displayed. The radio will exit the ESN/SID mode when any other button is pushed, the ignition is turned OFF, or 5 minutes has passed since any button was pushed.

ESN/SID Access With Navigation Radios
Please refer to your Navigation User's Manual.

Selecting uconnect® studios (Satellite) Mode in REF, and RAQ, Radios

Selecting Satellite Mode — REF Radio
Press the MODE button repeatedly until the word "SAT" appears in the display.

A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

Selecting Satellite Mode — RAQ Radio
Press the MODE button repeatedly until the word "SAT" appears in the display.

These radios will also display the current station name and program type. For more information such as song title and artist, press the MSG or INFO button.

A CD or tape may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

Selecting a Channel
Press and hold SEEK to bypass stations or use the TUNE knob to search for the next channel. Press the top of the button to search up and the bottom of the button to search down. Holding the TUNE button causes the radio to bypass channels until the button is released.

Press and release the SCAN button (if equipped) to automatically change channels every 7 seconds. The radio will pause on each channel for 7 seconds before

moving on to the next channel. The word ″SCAN″ will appear in the display between each channel change. Press the SCAN button a second time to stop the search.

NOTE: Channels that may contain objectionable content can be blocked. Contact Sirius Customer Care at 888-539-7474 to discuss options for channel blocking or unblocking. Please have your ESN/SID information available.

Storing and Selecting Pre-Set Channels

In addition to the 12 AM and 12 FM pre-set stations, you may also commit 12 satellite stations to push button memory. These satellite channel pre-set stations will not erase any AM or FM pre-set memory stations. Follow the memory pre-set procedures that apply to your radio.

Using the PTY (Program Type) Button (if equipped)

Follow the PTY button instructions that apply to your radio.

PTY Button ″SCAN″

When the desired program type is obtained, press the ″SCAN″ button within five seconds. The radio will play 7 seconds of the selected channel before moving to the next channel of the selected program type. Press the ″SCAN″ button a second time to stop the search.

NOTE: Pressing the ″SEEK″ or ″SCAN″ button while performing a music-type scan will change the channel by one and stop the search. Pressing a pre-set memory button during a music-type scan, will call up the memory channel and stop the search.

PTY Button ″SEEK″

When the desired program is obtained, press the ″SEEK″ button within five seconds. The channel will change to the next channel that matches the program type selected.

Satellite Antenna

To ensure optimum reception, do not place items on the roof around the rooftop antenna location. Metal objects

placed within the line of sight of the antenna will cause decreased performance. Larger luggage items should be placed as far forward as possible. Do not place items directly on or above the antenna. The luggage rack (if equipped), should also not be positioned directly above the antenna.

Reception Quality

Satellite reception may be interrupted due to one of the following reasons.

- The vehicle is parked in an underground parking structure or under a physical obstacle.
- Dense tree coverage may interrupt reception in the form of short audio mutes.
- Driving under wide bridges or along tall buildings can cause intermittent reception.
- Placing objects over or too close to the antenna can cause signal blockage.

CD/DVD MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Climate Control Operation

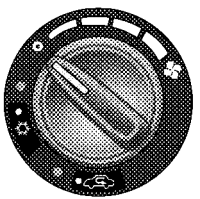
The Climate Control system allows you to balance the temperature, amount, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located in the center instrument panel, below the radio.

Climate Controls

NOTE: The air conditioning system of your vehicle contains R-134a, a refrigerant that does not deplete the ozone layer in the upper atmosphere.

The controls are as follows:

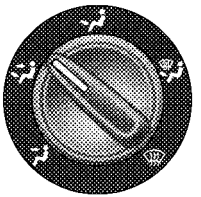
Fan Control


81ca72d2

Use the Fan control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The fan speed increases as you move the control to the right from the off position.

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the fan control is left in the "O" (off) position.

Mode Control (Air Direction)


81caad23

The Mode control allows you to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode, as identified by the symbols, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the control is to a particular mode, the more air distribution you receive from that mode

Panel

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

Bi-Level

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE: There is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor

Air is directed through the floor outlets and side window demist outlets with a small amount through the defrost outlet.

Mix

Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum fan and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE: The air conditioning compressor operates in both Mix and Defrost or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button has not been pressed and the indicator lamp is off. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

CAUTION!

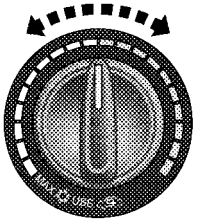
If the Defroster is not working the windshield and windows may become fogged, and your visibility will be greatly diminished. See your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Air Outlets

The airflow from each of the instrument panel outlets can be adjusted for direction and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE: For maximum airflow to the rear seat passengers, the center instrument panel outlets can be aimed, so that the left center outlet is directed toward the right rear passenger and the right center outlet is directed toward the left rear passenger.

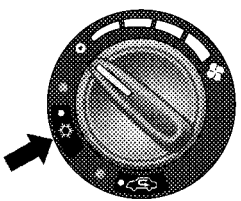
Temperature Control



Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. The blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE: If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

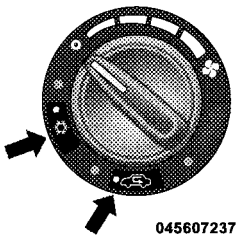
Air Conditioning (A/C) — If Equipped



Press the A/C button to engage the air conditioning. A lamp will illuminate when the air conditioning system is engaged

NOTE: The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

MAX A/C



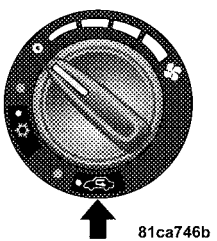
To quickly cool the vehicle interior follow the steps listed below:

1. Set the Temperature Control to Max Cool.
2. Set the Mode Control to Panel or Bi-Level.
3. Press the Recirculation button and the A/C button.
4. Adjust the Fan Control to desired airflow setting.

NOTE:

- Recirculation Mode will not operate in Floor, Mix or Defrost modes.
- See "Circulation Control" in this section, for proper or extended use of this position.

Circulation Control



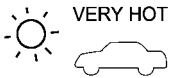
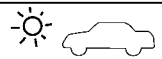
Rotate this control to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A lamp will illuminate when you are in Recirculation mode. Only use the Recirculation mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust and to cool the interior rapidly upon initial startup in very hot or humid weather.

NOTE: Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

In cold or damp weather, the use of the Recirculation mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For defogging, select the Outside Air position.

NOTE: Recirculation mode will not operate in Floor, Mix or Defrost modes.

Operating Tips

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Start the vehicle, open the windows and turn the blower control to the high position (use AUTO mode if equipped). Set Mode control at or . Set Temperature control to full cold and press the button on. After the hot air has been expelled, close the windows and set the Mode control to the setting at either or , or press the button (if equipped). Once comfortable, choose a mode position and adjust temperature control and blower speed as necessary for comfort.
WARM WEATHER 	If sunny (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at and press the button on. If cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at . No is necessary.
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS	If sunny (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at or , then press the button on. If cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at . No is necessary.
COLD DRY CONDITIONS	In cloudy or dark weather (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at . If sunny, set the Mode control at or , and for snowy or very cold weather requiring extra heat to the windshield, use .
WINDOW FOGGING	In most cases turning on the Air-Conditioning (press the button) will clear the fog. Adjust temperature control, air direction and blower speed to maintain comfort. As it gets colder, it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield. If so, set the Mode control at or and adjust temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Higher blower speeds will reduce fogging. If equipped with AUTO, you must manually press the Defrost button to clear fog. (Defrost mode is not a feature of the Automatic Temperature Control). 819653ed

Window Fogging

Vehicle side windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy or humid weather. To clear the windows, use the A/C, Panel and Blower controls. Direct the panel outlets toward the side windows. Do not use recirculate without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by using the defrost position.

If the fogging problem persists, clean the inside window surfaces. The cause of undue fogging may be dirt collecting on the inside surface of the glass.

NOTE: In cold weather, the use of the recirculate position will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, use the Outside Air position.

Summer Operation

Vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to raise the boiling point of the coolant for protection against overheating. A 50% concentration is recommended.

Outside Air Intake

When operating the system, make sure the air intake, directly in front of the windshield, is free of ice, slush, snow or other obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce airflow and plug the plenum water drains.

The blower air will heat faster in cold weather if you use only a low blower speed for the first few minutes of vehicle operation.

Side Window Demisters

A side window demister outlet is at each end of the instrument panel. These nonadjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in either the Floor, Mix, or Defrost mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

■ Starting Procedures 224
- □ Manual Transaxle — If Equipped 224
- □ Automatic Transaxle — If Equipped 224
- □ Normal Starting 224
- □ Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F Or −29°C) 225
- □ If The Engine Fails To Start 225
- □ After Starting 226
- □ Turbocharger "Cool-Down" 226

■ Manual Transaxle — If Equipped 226
- □ Five–Speed Manual Transaxle 226

■ Automatic Transaxle — If Equipped 229
- □ Brake/Transmission Interlock System 230
- □ Four-Speed Automatic Transaxle 231
- □ Gear Ranges 232

■ AutoStick® — If Equipped 234
- □ Operation 235
- □ General Information 235

- Driving On Slippery Surfaces 236
  - Acceleration 236
  - Traction 237
- Driving Through Water 237
  - Flowing/Rising Water 238
  - Shallow Standing Water 238
- Power Steering 240
  - Power Steering Fluid Check 241
- Parking Brake 241
- Brake System 243
  - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) — If Equipped 244
- Traction Control System — If Equipped 246
- Tire Safety Information 248
  - Tire Markings 248
  - Tire Identification Number (TIN) 251
  - Tire Loading And Tire Pressure 252
- Tires — General Information 256
  - Tire Pressure 256
- Tire Chains 263
- Snow Tires 264
- Tire Rotation Recommendations 264
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 265
  - Base System 267
- Fuel Requirements 270
  - 2.4L And 2.4L Turbo Engines 270

■ Adding Fuel 274
□ Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 274
□ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 276
■ Vehicle Loading 276
□ Vehicle Certification Label 276
■ Trailer Towing 278
□ Common Towing Definitions 278
□ Towing Tips 288
■ Recreational Towing (Behind Motorhome, Etc.) 290
□ Towing — Manual Transaxle 290
□ Towing — Automatic Transaxle 290

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Manual Transaxle — If Equipped

Before starting the engine, fully apply the parking brake, press the clutch pedal to the floor and place the shift lever into NEUTRAL.

NOTE: The engine will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.

Automatic Transaxle — If Equipped

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes and press the shift lever knob button before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE: You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

Normal Starting

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine does not require pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal. Simply turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine has not started within three seconds, slightly press the accelerator pedal while continuing to crank. If the engine fails to start within 15 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure above.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow the procedure carefully. Refer to Section 6 of this manual for jump-starting instructions.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If The Engine Fails To Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the ON position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

WARNING!

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed will automatically decrease as the engine warms up.

Turbocharger "Cool-Down"

NOTE: Letting the engine idle after severe operation allows the turbine housing to cool to normal operating temperature. Do not increase the idle speed manually.

The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shutdown, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

TURBOCHARGER "COOL-DOWN" CHART	
Driving Conditions	**Idle Before Shutdown**
Normal	0 min
Aggressive/Heavy Load	3 min
Trailer Tow	5 min

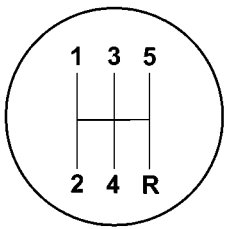
MANUAL TRANSAXLE — IF EQUIPPED

Five–Speed Manual Transaxle

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

Fully press the clutch pedal before you shift gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.



80f7bc4b

Shift Pattern

Use each gear in numerical order - do not skip a gear. Be sure the shift lever is in first gear, (not third gear), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in third gear.

For most city driving you will find it easier to use only the lower gears. For steady highway driving with light accelerations, fifth gear is recommended.

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged. This will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

Never move the shift lever into REVERSE until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NOTE: During cold weather, until the transaxle lubricant is warm, you may experience slightly higher shift efforts. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.

Recommended Shift Speeds

To use your manual transaxle for optimal fuel economy, it should be upshifted as listed in Table 1.

Table 1 - Manual Transaxle Normal Acceleration and Cruise Shift Speeds in MPH (km/h)

Engine	Mode	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5
2.4L Non-Turbo	Accel-eration	15 (24)	25 (40)	40 (65)	45 (72)
	Cruise	15 (24)	25 (40)	42 (68)	45 (72)

For improved performance, your manual transaxle may be upshifted up to the maximum speeds listed in Table 2 (within legal speed limits).

Table 2 - Manual Transaxle Maximum Performance Shift Speeds in MPH (km/h)

Engine	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5
2.4L Non-Turbo	30 (48)	60 (97)	85 (136)	115 (185)

If you exceed these speeds, you may notice the engine cut in and out. This is caused by an electronic limiter in the engine computer. The engine will run normally when you reduce engine speed.

Downshifting

Proper downshifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of an engine speed, you could damage the engine, transmission, or clutch.

To maintain a safe speed and prolong brake life, shift down to second or first gear when descending a steep grade.

When turning a corner, or driving up a steep grade, downshift early so that the engine will not be overburdened.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only move the shift lever into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

You must step on the brake pedal and press the shift lever knob button before you will be able to shift out of PARK.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transaxle may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTE: You must step on the brake pedal and press the shift lever knob button before you will be able to move the shift lever out of PARK.

Brake/Transmission Interlock System

This system prevents you from moving the shift lever out of PARK and into any gear unless the brake pedal is pressed. This system is active only while the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position. **Always step on the brake pedal and press the shift lever knob button before shifting out of PARK.**

NOTE: If a malfunction occurs, the system will function normally, except you may be able to shift the vehicle from PARK, without pressing the brake pedal. If this occurs obtain service from an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System

This system prevents the key from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK and the shift lever knob pushbutton is out. It also prevents moving the shift lever out of PARK unless the key is in the ACC or ON position, and the brake pedal is pressed.

NOTE: If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

Four-Speed Automatic Transaxle

NOTE: Under extreme cold temperatures (-6°F (-21°C) and when in DRIVE, transmission operation may be briefly limited to only second gear operation. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

The electronically-controlled transaxle provides a precise shift schedule. The transaxle electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few shift cycles.

RESET Mode

The transaxle is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could cause damage, the transaxle shifts automatically into second gear. The transaxle remains in second gear despite the forward gear selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. This second gear limp-in feature allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transaxle.

In the event that the problem has been momentary, the transaxle can be reset to regain all forward gears:

1. Stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into PARK.
2. Turn the ignition to OFF then restart the engine.
3. Move the shift lever into DRIVE and resume driving.
4. If the transaxle cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

NOTE: Even if the transaxle can be reset, it is recommended that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL positions into another gear range.

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, and then move the shift lever into the PARK position.

WARNING!

Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in and near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, you should always shift the vehicle into PARK, remove the key from the ignition, and apply the parking brake. Once the key is removed from the ignition, the shift lever is locked in the PARK position, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement. Furthermore, you should never leave unattended children inside a vehicle.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the shift lever into the PARK position:

- When moving the shift lever into PARK, press the button on the shift lever knob and firmly move the lever all the way forward until it stops.

- Look at the shift indicator window on the console to ensure it is in the PARK position.
- When engaged in PARK, you will not be able to move the shift lever rearward without pressing the lever knob button.

CAUTION!

Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition from LOCK to ON, so the steering wheel and shift lever are released. Otherwise, damage to the steering column or shift lever could result.

REVERSE

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL

This range is used when vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. Engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

DRIVE/OVERDRIVE

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and best fuel economy.

When frequent transaxle shifting occurs while using the DRIVE/OVERDRIVE range, such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions (in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing trailers), use third gear.

DRIVE — 3rd
This range eliminates shifts into OVERDRIVE. The transaxle will operate normally in first and second gear while in this range.

NOTE: Using third gear while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance, fuel economy, and extend transaxle life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up.

Use third gear when descending steep grades to prevent brake system distress.

LOW — 1st
This range should be used for maximum engine braking when descending steep grades. In this range, up shifts will occur only to prevent engine over speed while down shifts from second to first gear will occur as early as possible.

AUTOSTICK® — IF EQUIPPED

Autostick® is a driver-interactive transaxle that offers manual gear-shifting capability to provide you with more control. Autostick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

The Autostick® position is just below the OVERDRIVE position and is identified by the word "Autostick". When you move the shift lever into the Autostick® position, it can be moved from side to side. Moving the lever to the left (-) triggers a downshift and to the right (+) an upshift. The gear position will be shown in the gear display, located in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:

- In Autostick® mode, the transaxle will only shift up and down when the driver manually moves the shift lever right (D+) or left (D-).
- An UPSHIFT message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) portion of the instrument cluster. This message appears in order to alert the driver to upshift to the next gear. The UPSHIFT message will display while operating the vehicle at higher engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

You can move the shift lever in or out of the Autostick® mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal. If you choose the OVERDRIVE mode, the transaxle will operate automatically; shifting between the four available gears. When you wish to engage Autostick®, simply move the shift lever to the Autostick® position. The transaxle will remain in the current gear until an upshift or downshift is chosen.

Move the shift lever back to the OVERDRIVE position to shift out of the Autostick® mode.

General Information

- You can start out in first, second, or third gear. Shifting into fourth gear can occur only after vehicle speed reaches 15 mph (24 km/h). The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- The transaxle will automatically downshift to 1st gear when coming to a stop.

- The transaxle will automatically upshift from first to second gear and from second to third gear when engine speed reaches about 6,300 RPM.
- Downshifts from third to second gear above 74 mph (119 km/h) and from second to first gear above 41 mph (66 km/h) will be ignored.
- Starting out in third gear is helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- While in the Autostick® mode, the Electronic Speed Control will only function in third or fourth gear.

  Downshifting out of third gear will turn off the speed control.
- Transaxle shifting will be more noticeable when Autostick® is engaged.
- If the system detects powertrain overheating, the transaxle will revert to the automatic shift mode and remain in that mode until the powertrain cools off.
- If the system detects a problem, it will disable the Autostick® mode and the transaxle will return to the automatic mode until the problem is corrected.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the front wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have an accident. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when roads are slushy.
2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
4. Keep the tires properly inflated.
5. Maintain enough distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

CAUTION!

- **Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.**
- **Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.**
- **Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission/transaxle, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
- **Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

WARNING!

- **Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.**
- **Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.**
- **Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.**
- **Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.**

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE: Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.

Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in Section 7 for the correct fluid type.

PARKING BRAKE

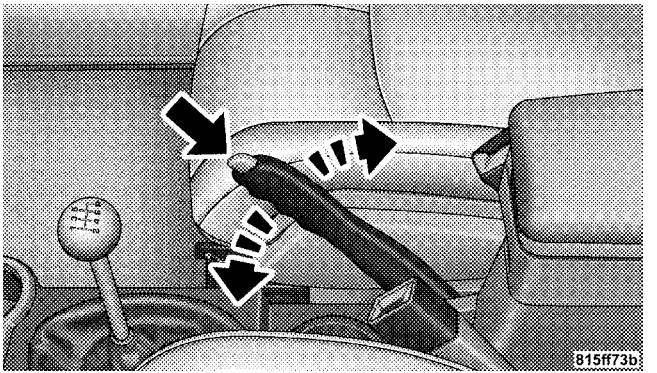
When the parking brake is applied with the ignition on, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will come on.

NOTE: This light only shows that the parking brake is on. It does not show the degree of brake application.

If the parking brake is applied while the vehicle is moving, a chime will sound to alert the driver. The chime will sound up to 10 times, or until the vehicle has returned to a stop.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is set. To set the parking brake, pull up firmly on the lever. Always move the shift lever into the PARK position (automatic transaxle) or into the REVERSE position (manual transaxle). To release the parking brake, apply the brake pedal, pull up slightly on the lever, then press the button on the end of the lever and push the lever fully down toward the floor.

NOTE: The parking brake lever will not release unless the lever is pulled up slightly past its applied position.



Parking Brake

When parking on a hill, it is important to set the parking brake before placing the shift lever into PARK, otherwise the load on the automatic transaxle locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK.

As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

Always apply the parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with power-assisted brakes as standard equipment. In the event power-assist is lost for any reason (for example, repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function with some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by an internal leak, as the brake fluid in the master cylinder drops, the "Brake Warning Light" will illuminate.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the brake light on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) — If Equipped

The ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically "pumps" the brakes during severe braking conditions to prevent wheel lock-up.

WARNING!

- **Pumping of the ABS will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.**
- **The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

The ABS Telltale Light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System. The light will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the "Brake Warning Light" is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the ABS light does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the bulb repaired as soon as possible.

If both the "Brake Warning Light" and the "ABS Light" remain on, the Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) Systems are not functioning properly. Immediate repair to the ABS system at an authorized dealer is required.

When the vehicle is driven over 7 mph (11 km/h), you may also hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises. These noises are the system performing its self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS system is working properly. This self-check occurs each time the vehicle is started and accelerated past 7 mph (11 km/h).

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You also may experience the following when the brake system goes into anti-lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop),
- A clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- Brake pedal pulsations,
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

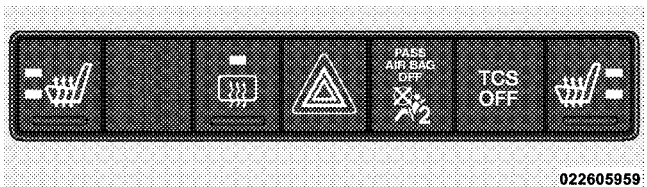
The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly-installed or high-output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified dealership professionals.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Traction Control System (TCS) will improve acceleration and steering on slippery surfaces by reducing tire spin. The system reduces wheel slip and maintains traction at the driving (front) wheels by engaging the brake on the wheel that is losing traction. When this

occurs the "TCS Indicator Light" located above the instrument cluster odometer will flash. The system operates at speeds below 35 mph (56 km/h).



TCS OFF Switch

A pushbutton at the center of the instrument panel, below the radio, turns the Traction Control System ON or OFF.

The system is always in the "ON" mode unless:

- The TCS OFF switch has been used to turn the system off;
- There is a Anti-Lock Brake System malfunction;
- There is a Traction Control System malfunction;
- The system has been automatically deactivated to prevent damage to the brake system due to overheated brake temperatures.

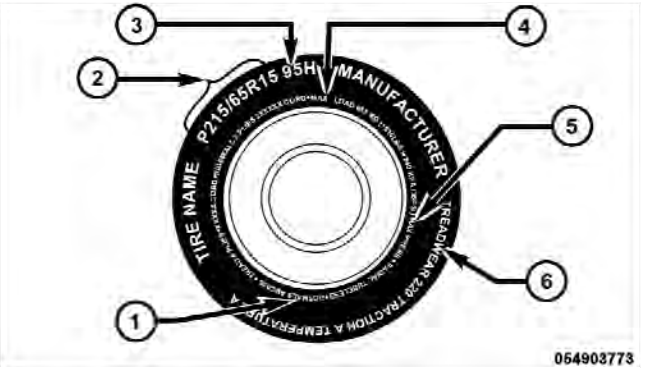
NOTE: Extended heavy use of Traction Control may cause the system to deactivate and turn on the "TCS Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster.

This is to prevent overheating of the brake system and is a normal condition. The system will remain disabled for about four minutes until the brakes have cooled. The system will automatically reactivate and turn off the "TCS Indicator Light."

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, ice, or snow, turn the Traction Control System off before attempting to "rock" the vehicle free.

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European-Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are high-pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

Tires designed to this standard have the letter "T" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Size Designation:
P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards **LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards **T** = Temporary spare tire **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)
215 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
65 = Aspect ratio in percent (%) — Ratio of section height to section width of tire **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code — "R" means radial construction —"D" means diagonal or bias construction
15 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

EXAMPLE:
Service Description:
95 = Load Index — A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol — A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions — The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification:
"....blank...." = Absence of any text on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire
Extra Load (XL) = Extra load (or reinforced) tire
Light Load = Light load tire
C, D, E = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load — Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure — Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

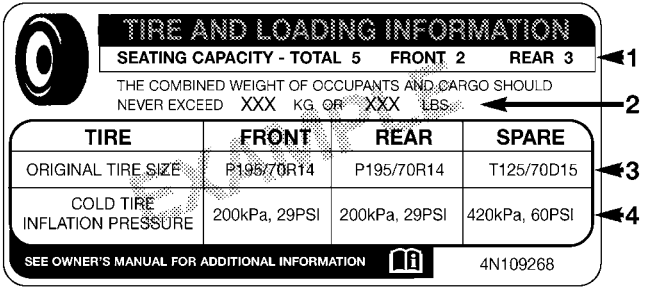
EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation — This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —03 means the 3rd week.
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —01 means the year 2001 — Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Loading and Tire Pressure

Tire Placard Location

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.

Tire and Loading Information Placard



811b5a9a

Tire and Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
2) total weight your vehicle can carry
3) tire size designed for your vehicle
4) cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.

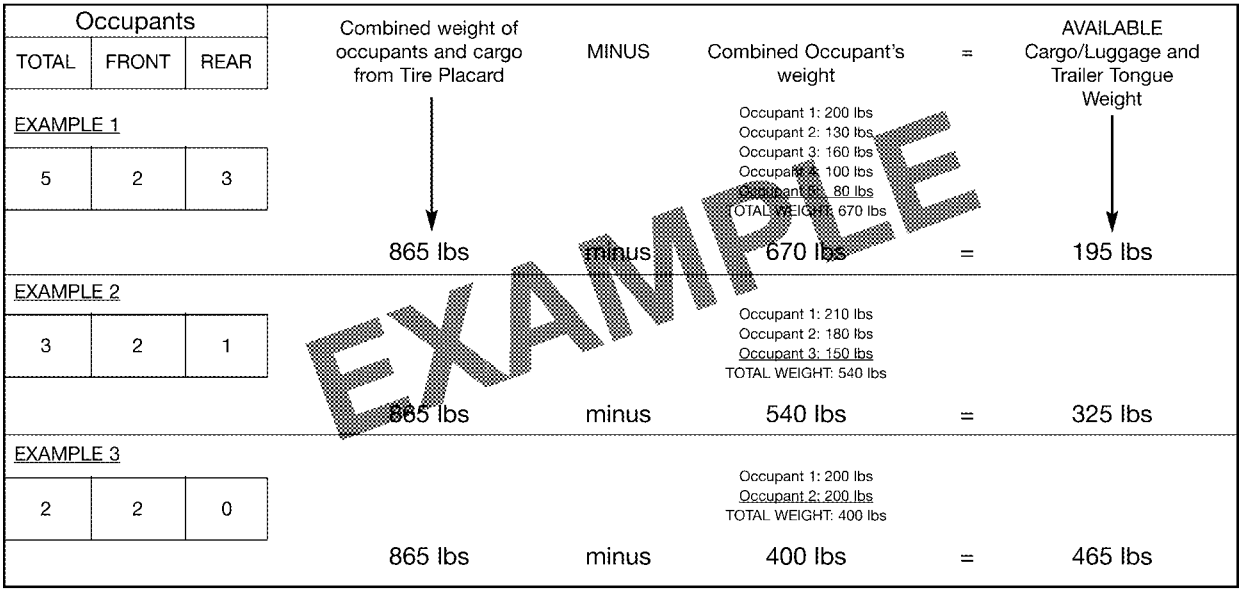
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since 5 x 150 = 750, and 1400 – 750 = 650 lbs [295 kg]).

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE:

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).


Occupants
TOTAL
FRONT
REAR
Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard
MINUS
Combined Occupant's weight
=
AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
EXAMPLE 1
5
2
3
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 130 lbs
Occupant 3: 160 lbs
Occupant 4: 100 lbs
Occupant 5: 80 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs
865 lbs
minus
670 lbs
=
195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2
3
2
1
Occupant 1: 210 lbs
Occupant 2: 180 lbs
Occupant 3: 150 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs
865 lbs
minus
540 lbs
=
325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3
2
2
0
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 200 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs
865 lbs
minus
400 lbs
=
465 lbs
EXAMPLE

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure: Safety, Economy, and Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability.

Safety

WARNING!

- **Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.**
- **Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.**
- **Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.**
- **Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.**
- **Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.**
- **Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.**

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar.

Some vehicles may have Supplemental Tire Pressure Information for vehicle loads that are less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. These pressure conditions will be found in the "Supplemental Tire Pressure Information" section of this manual.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted, as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C), then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure buildup or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures for High-Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High-speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Temporary-use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary-use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary-use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings that apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck.

For additional information, refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in Section 6.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. (Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tire. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

WARNING!

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**
- **Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS

Due to limited clearance, tire chains are not recommended.

CAUTION!

Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

SNOW TIRES

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during Winter. Standard tires are of the all-season type and satisfy this requirement as indicated by the M+S designation on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h).

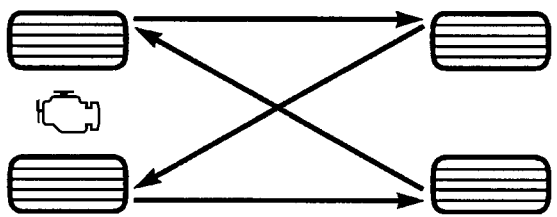
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates and tend to develop irregular wear patterns.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is shown in the following diagram.



055707139

Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The TPMS will warn you of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to the "Tires – General Information" in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

TPMS will warn you of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

TPMS will continue to warn you of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the TPMS Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the TPMS Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to perform a monthly tire pressure check on, and to maintain the proper pressure of all the tires on your vehicle.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The TPMS Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning

The TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The TPMS Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Signal interference due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies (RF) as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing aftermarket window tinting that contains materials that may block radio wave signals.

3. Excessive accumulation of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS Sensors.

NOTE:
1. The compact spare tire (if equipped) does not have a TPMS Sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn ON due to the low tire.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the TPMS Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

General Information
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The tire pressure sensors are regulated under one of the following licenses:

United States KR5S120123
Canada 2671-S120123

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

2.4L And 2.4L Turbo Engines

2.4L standard engines are designed to meet all emission regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded "regular" gasolines having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended. Under normal conditions, the use of premium gasoline will not provide a benefit over high quality unleaded "regular" gasolines, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline".

Reformulated gasolines contain oxygenates, and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasolines. Properly blended reformulated gasolines will provide excellent performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE, and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use gasoline containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Problems that result from using methanol gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-FFV vehicles are compatible with gasoline containing 10% ethanol (E10). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the vehicle's warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- operate in a lean mode
- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on
- poor engine performance
- poor cold start and cold drivability
- increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

To fix a Non-FFV vehicle inadvertently fueled once with E-85 perform the following:

- drain the fuel tank (see your authorized dealer)
- change the engine oil and oil filter
- disconnect and reconnect the battery to reset the engine controller memory

More extensive repairs will be required for prolonged exposure to E-85 fuel.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase the octane number. Gasolines blended with MMT offer no performance advantage beyond gasolines of the same octane number without MMT. Gasolines blended with MMT have shown to reduce spark plug life and reduce emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends using gasolines without MMT. Since the MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the pump, you should ask your gasoline retailer if that gasoline contains MMT.

It is even more important to look for gasolines without MMT in Canada, because MMT can be used at levels higher than those allowed in the United States.

MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasolines.

Materials Added to Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and would result in additional cost. Therefore you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

Fuel System Cautions

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

CAUTION!

- **The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance, damage the emission control system.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **An out-of-tune engine, or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your dealer for service assistance.**
- **The use of fuel additives which are now being sold as octane enhancers is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.**

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.

- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

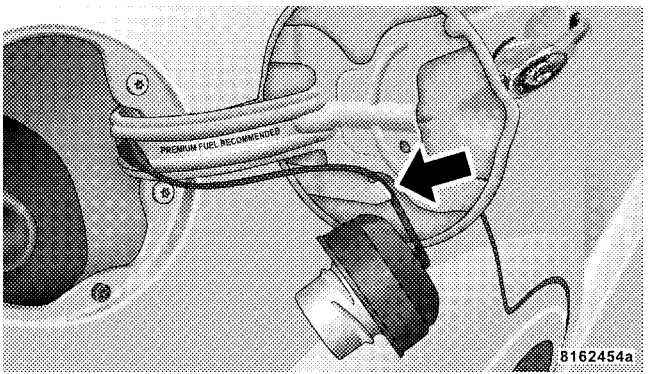
ADDING FUEL

The fuel tank filler tube has a restricting door about 2 in (50 mm) inside the opening. If using a portable container, it should have a flexible nozzle long enough to force open the restricting door.

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is behind the fuel filler door, on the passenger's side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

NOTE: When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler cap door reinforcement.



Gas Cap Tether Hook

NOTE: If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

CAUTION!

- **Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap).**
- **A poorly fitting gas cap could let impurities into the fuel system.**
- **A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.**
- **To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**

WARNING!

- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and doing so will cause the malfunction indicator light to turn on.**
- **A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.**

NOTE:

- Tighten the gas cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "gASCAP" message will be displayed in the Odometer/Trip Odometer in the instrument cluster. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Description" in Section 4 of this manual. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer/trip odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System — OBDII" in Section 7 of this manual for more information.

VEHICLE LOADING

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or B-Pillar.

Vehicle Certification Label

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label attached to the driver's door B-Pillar.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Type of Vehicle
- Month, Day and Hour of Manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Tire Size
The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size
This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure
This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle, for all loading conditions.

Curb Weight
The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Overloading
The load carrying components (springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the GVWR.

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Loading

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles, and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and trailer tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE: The GCWR rating includes an 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)
The trailer tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control
The trailer sway control is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue

that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing hitch system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and cross-winds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight-distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier tongue weights (TW) and may be required depending on Vehicle and Trailer configuration/loading to comply with gross axle weight rating GAWR requirements.

WARNING!

An improperly adjusted Weight-Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in an accident.

Weight-Distributing Systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable recreational vehicle dealer for additional information.

Trailer Hitch Classification

Your vehicle may be factory equipped for safe towing of trailers weighing over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) with the optional Trailer Tow Prep Package. See your authorized dealer service center for package content.

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition. Refer to the Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) chart for the Max. GTW towable for your given drivetrain.

TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATIONS	
Class	**Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4 540 kg)
Refer to the “Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)” chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	

All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings

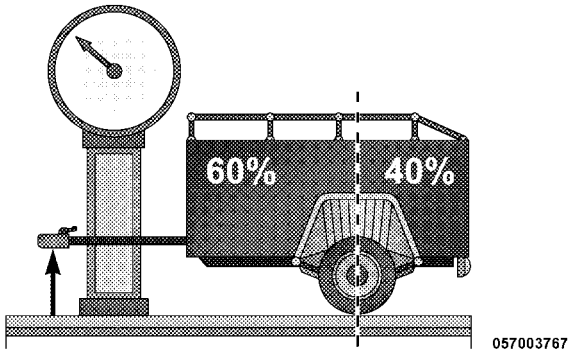
The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Trailer Towing Weights			
Engine/Transmission	**Frontal Area**	**Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)**	**Max. Tongue Wt. [1]**
2.4L NA and 2.4L Turbo/Automatic*	20 sq ft (1.9 sq m)	1,000 lbs (454 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
2.4L NA and 2.4L Turbo/Manual*	20 sq ft (1.9 sq m)	1,000 lbs (454 kg)	110 lbs (50 kg)
* NA (Naturally Aspirated)			
[1] The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to the following "Tire–Safety Information" section in this manual.			
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.			

Trailer and Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side, which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum trailer tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- **Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.**

(Continued)

5

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).**

Perform the maintenance listed in Section 8 of this manual. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR, or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

- **Improper towing can lead to an injury accident.**
- **Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.**

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.

- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

  1. GVWR
  2. GTW
  3. GAWR
  4. TW (Trailer Tongue Weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized. This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of trailer tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight.)

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires-General Information in this section for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires-General Information" in this section for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires-General Information" in this section for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

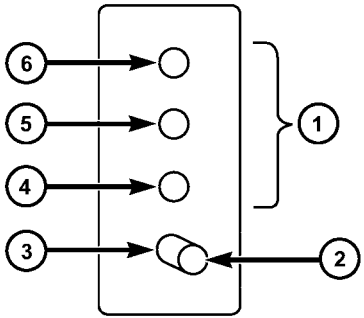
- **Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.**
- **Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.**

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring
Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four–or seven-pin connector wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

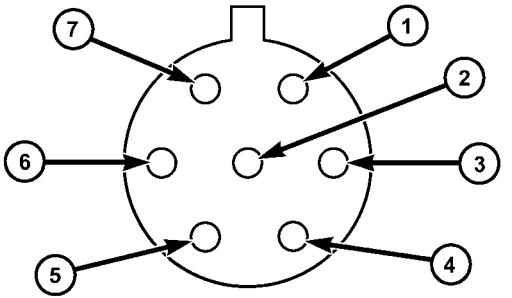
NOTE: Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following four-pin connector and seven-pin connector illustrations.



Four-Pin Connector

1 — Female Pins	4 — Park
2 — Male Pin	5 — Left Stop/Turn
3 — Ground	6 — Right Stop/Turn



057003765

Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

TOWING TIPS

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transaxle

The OVERDRIVE/DRIVE gear range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, third gear should be selected.

NOTE: Using the third gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE: Check the automatic transmission fluid level before towing.

Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

- *City Driving*

When stopped for short periods of time, put transmission in NEUTRAL but do not increase engine idle speed.

- *Highway Driving*

Reduce speed.

- *Air Conditioning*

Turn off temporarily.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing — Manual Transaxle

If your vehicle is equipped with a manual transaxle, it may be towed with all four wheels on the ground, in a forward direction, at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the transaxle is in NEUTRAL.

Towing — Automatic Transaxle

CAUTION!

Recreational towing on vehicle's equipped with a automatic transaxle is not recommended.

NOTE: If the vehicle requires towing, make sure all four wheels are off the ground.

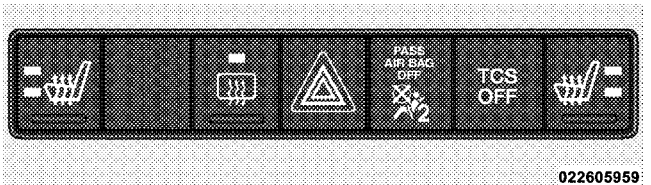
WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

CONTENTS

- ■ Hazard Warning Flashers 292
- ■ If Your Engine Overheats 292
- ■ Jacking And Tire Changing 294
  - □ Jack Location 294
  - □ Spare Tire Stowage 295
  - □ Spare Tire Removal 295
  - □ Preparations For Jacking 296
  - □ Jacking Instructions 296
- ■ Jump-Starting Procedures 300
- ■ Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 302
- ■ Towing A Disabled Vehicle 303
  - □ Towing With The Key-In-Ignition 303
  - □ Towing Without The Key-In-Ignition 304

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel, below the radio.



Hazard Warning Switch

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

Do not use this emergency warning system when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

If it is necessary to leave the vehicle to go for service, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate with the ignition key removed and the vehicle locked.

NOTE: With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, put transaxle in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the pointer of the Coolant Temperature Gage rises to the H (red) mark, the instrument cluster will sound a chime. When safe, pull over and stop the vehicle. Turn off the air conditioning and wait until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the H (red) mark for more than a minute, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the Temperature Control to maximum heat, the Mode Control to floor and the Fan Control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call a service center if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, refer to Section 7, Maintenance, of this manual. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

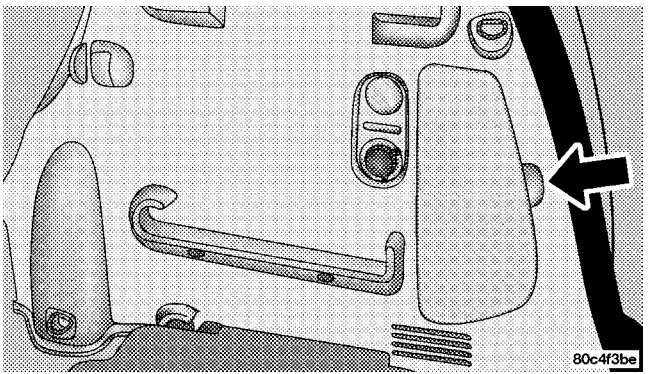
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- **Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**

Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed behind the right rear side trim panel in the cargo area.

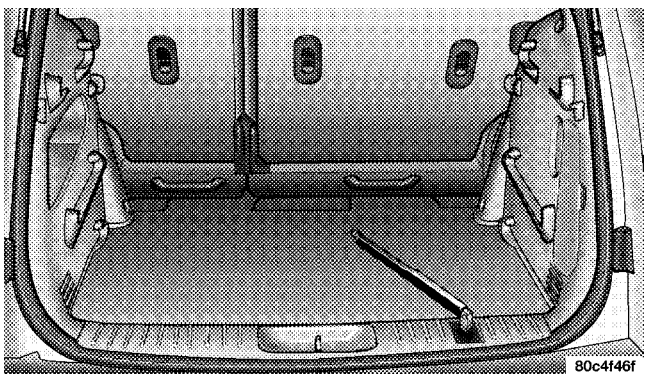


Jack Storage

Do not attempt to raise this vehicle using a bumper jack.

Spare Tire Stowage

The compact spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a hook/basket mechanism. To remove or stow the compact spare, use the jack handle to rotate the "spare tire drive" nut. The nut is located under the rear scuff plate at the right rear of the cargo area, just inside the liftgate opening.



Spare Tire Storage

Spare Tire Removal

Lift up the cover and fit the jack-handle over the drive nut. Rotate the nut to the left until you can remove the swivel hook from the stowage basket. Swing the basket down to remove the compact spare tire.

CAUTION!

The hook is designed for use with the jack handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.

3. Place the shift lever in PARK (automatic transaxle) or REVERSE (manual transaxle).

4. Turn OFF the ignition.

5. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle while the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.**
- **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.**
- **Set the parking brake firmly, and shift a automatic transmission into PARK; a manual transmission into REVERSE.**
- **Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.**
- **Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.**
- **To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.**
- **Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.**

Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the scissors jack and lug wrench from the stowage bag.

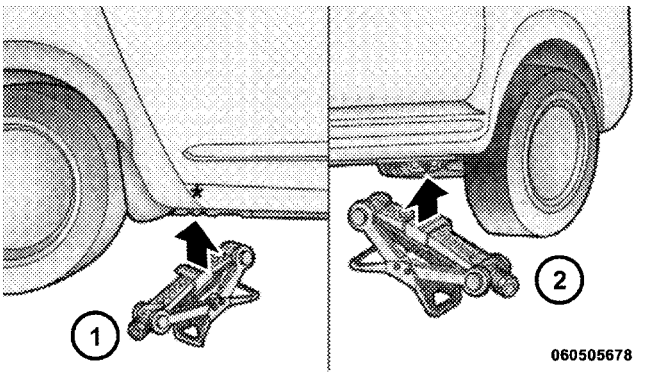
NOTE: If equipped with a center cap that covers the wheel nuts, pry off the cap using the small end of the lug wrench. To reinstall the cap, make sure it is properly lined up before pushing it onto the wheel.

Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on the cross-member below the radiator, on the front suspension cross-member, or on the rear axle assembly.

2. There are two jacking locations on each side of the body, one at the front of the vehicle and one in the rear on the trailing arm bracket under the triangular cut out symbol. Turn the jack screw to the right until the jack head is properly engaged with the lift area closest to the wheel to be changed.



Jacking Locations

1 — Front Jacking Location
2 — Rear Jacking Location

Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.

3. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right, using the swivel wrench. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

4. Remove the wheel nuts and pull the wheel and wheel covers where applicable off the hub. Install the spare wheel and wheel nuts with the cone-shaped end of the nuts toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

WARNING!

To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.

NOTE: The wheel cover is held on the wheel by the wheel nuts. When reinstalling original wheel, properly align the wheel cover to the valve stem, place the wheel cover onto the wheel, then install the wheel nuts.

5. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.

6. Finish tightening the nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening the wheel nuts. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut torque is 100 ft lbs (135 N m). If you doubt that you have

tightened the nuts correctly, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a qualified service station.

7. Remove the wheel blocks and lower the jack until it is free. Stow the lug wrench, and jack in their designated location. Secure all parts using the means provided.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

8. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area, **have the tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.**

9. Check the tire pressure as soon as possible. The correct pressure as required.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

WARNING!

- **Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be hurt by the fan.**
- **Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow this procedure carefully.**

1. Wear eye protection and remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact.

2. When boosting from a battery in another vehicle, park that vehicle within booster cable reach but without letting the vehicles touch. Set parking brake, place automatic transaxle in PARK (manual transaxle in NEUTRAL) and turn ignition to OFF for both vehicles.

3. Turn off the heater, radio and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Don't lean over battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.**
- **A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output that exceeds 12-Volts.**

5. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and then to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. Make sure you have a good contact.

6. If the vehicle is equipped with Sentry Key® Immobilizer, turn the ignition switch to the ON position for three seconds before moving the ignition switch to the START position.

7. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

8. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with Traction Control, turn the system OFF before attempting to "rock" the vehicle.

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back-and-forth between REVERSE and DRIVE (automatic transaxle) or REVERSE and 1st gear (manual transaxle). Using, the least accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels is most effective.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) when you are stuck. And do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transaxle overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Towing With The Key-In-Ignition

Four-Speed Automatic Transaxle

Your vehicle may be towed under the following conditions: The steering column must be unlocked and the shift lever must be in NEUTRAL, the distance to be towed must not exceed 100 miles (160 km), and the towing speed must not exceed 44 mph (72 km/h). If the transaxle is not operative, or if the vehicle is to be towed more than 100 miles (160 km), the vehicle must be towed with the front wheels off the ground to avoid damage to the transaxle.

Manual Transaxle

Your vehicle may be towed in a forward direction, with all four wheels on the ground, and the shift lever in the NEUTRAL position. If the transaxle is not operative, the vehicle must be towed with the front wheels off the ground.

All Transaxles

CAUTION!

If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position, not in the LOCK position.

Do not attempt to use sling-type equipment when towing. When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach it to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

If it is necessary to use the accessories while being towed (wipers, defrosters, etc.), the key must be in the ON position, not the ACC position. Make certain the transaxle remains in NEUTRAL.

Towing Without The Key-In-Ignition

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK position. A dolly should be used under the front wheels if the rear wheels are raised. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Towing Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing with all four wheels on the ground)

If your vehicle is equipped with a manual transaxle, it may be towed in a forward direction, at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the transaxle is in NEUTRAL.

If the ignition key is not available, vehicles with automatic transaxles can not be flat towed at any time.

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ Engine Compartment — 2.4L 307
- ■ Engine Compartment — 2.4L Turbo 308
- ■ Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II 309
  - □ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 309
- ■ Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs 309
- ■ Replacement Parts 311
- ■ Dealer Service 311
- ■ Maintenance Procedures 312
  - □ Engine Oil 312
  - □ Engine Oil Filter 316
  - □ Engine Air Cleaner Filter 316
  - □ Maintenance-Free Battery 317
  - □ Air Conditioner Maintenance 318
  - □ Body Lubrication 319
  - □ Windshield Wiper Blades 320
  - □ Adding Washer Fluid 320

- □ Exhaust System 321
- □ Cooling System 323
- □ Brake System 329
- □ Automatic Transaxle 331
- □ Manual Transaxle 334
- □ Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 334

■ Fuses 340

- □ Integrated Power Module (IPM) 340

■ Vehicle Storage 344

■ Replacement Bulbs 344

■ Bulb Replacement 345

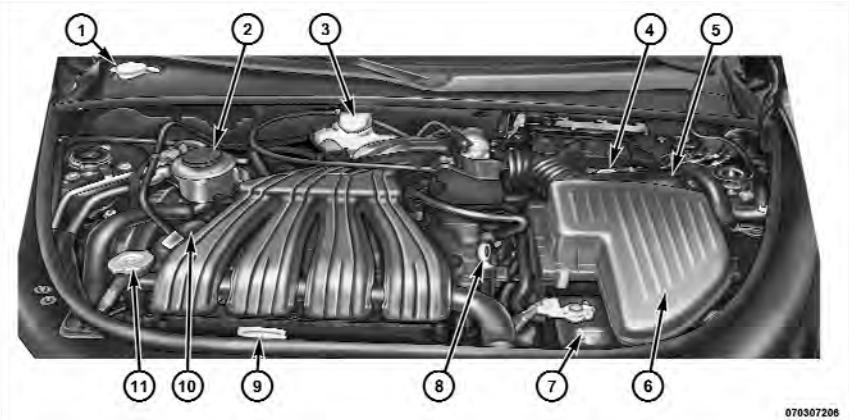
- □ Headlights 345
- □ Front Parking, Turn Signal, And Side Marker Lights 346
- □ Front Fog Lights — If Equipped 347
- □ Tail/Stop Lights And Rear Turn Signal Lights 347
- □ Backup Lights 348
- □ Center High-Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL) . . 348

■ Fluids And Capacities 349

■ Fluids, Lubricants And Genuine Parts 350

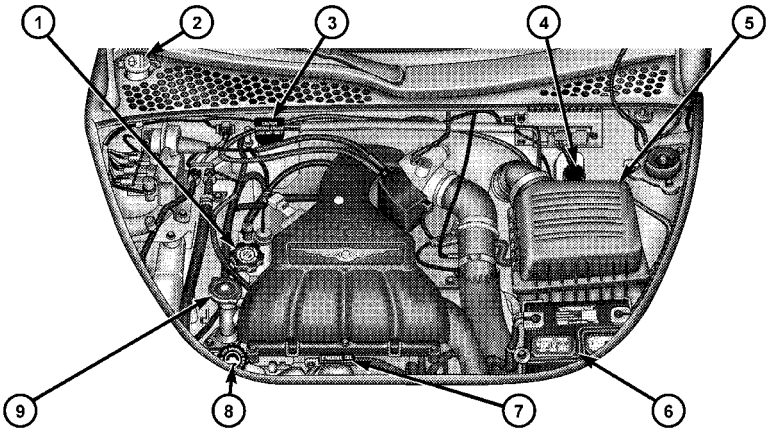
- □ Engine 350
- □ Chassis 351

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



1 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Power Distribution Center
6 — Air Cleaner Filter
7 — Battery
8 — Automatic Transaxle Dipstick
9 — Engine Oil Dipstick
10 — Engine Oil Fill
11 — Coolant Pressure Cap

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L TURBO



1 — Engine Oil Fill
2 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
3 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Air Cleaner Filter
6 — Battery
7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
8 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
9 — Coolant Pressure Cap

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). OBD II will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist an authorized service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged. A "gASCAP" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the "Malfunction

Indicator Light (MIL)" is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Insert your ignition key into the ignition switch.

2. Turn the ignition to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

3. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

4. As soon as you turn your key to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

5. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

   a. The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

   b. The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement,

you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides the maintenance items for which there are fixed maintenance intervals, there are other items that should operate satisfactorily without periodic maintenance. However, if a malfunction of these items does occur, it could adversely affect the engine or vehicle performance. These items should be inspected if a malfunction is observed or suspected.

CAUTION!

Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transaxle, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the MIN and MAX markings on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the MIN mark will result in a MAX reading on these engines.

CAUTION!

Overfilling the crankcase as indicated by an oil level above the "MAX" mark on the engine oil dipstick will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

Road conditions and your kind of driving affects the interval at which your oil should be changed. Check the following list to decide if any apply to you.

- Day and night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, Police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

NOTE: If **ANY** of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or three months, whichever comes first, and follow "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines"in Section 8 of this manual.

If none of these apply to you, and your vehicle is equipped with a Non-Turbocharged Engine then change your engine oil at every interval shown on "Maintenance Schedule A — Non Turbo"in Section 8 of this manual.

If none of these apply to you, and your vehicle is equipped with a Turbocharged Engine then change your engine oil at every interval shown on "Maintenance Schedule A — Turbo"in Section 8 of this manual.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 2.4L and 2.4L Turbo Engines

SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both, the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number, should not be used.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils, provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oils

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where they can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This engine has a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high-quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Under normal driving conditions, replace the filter at the intervals shown on "Maintenance Schedule A". If, however, you drive the vehicle frequently under dusty or severe conditions, the filter element should be inspected periodically and replaced if necessary at the intervals shown on "Maintenance Schedule B".

NOTE: For vehicles with a Turbo engine, a small amount of oil accumulation in the air cleaner box is normal. The amount will depend on driving style. The air cleaner box should be cleaned out and a new make-up air filter element should be installed during the normal air filter maintenance procedure.

WARNING!

The air cleaner can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air cleaner unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air cleaner removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high-quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.**
- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**

CAUTION!

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion. Apply grease to posts and clamps after tightening.**
- **If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage as battery damage can result.**

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Section 3 of the Warranty Information book for further warranty information.**
- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.**

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a air conditioning refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oil, or Refrigerants.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular

attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high-quality lubricant such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild non-abrasive cleaner, or use the washer solvent. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes or road film and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield. Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. To avoid damaging the blades, make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

Adding Washer Fluid

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the rear of the engine compartment on the passenger side and should be checked for fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system, or if exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have a competent technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for an oil change or lubrication. Replace as required.

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to Section 2 "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle," "Safety Tips", Exhaust Gas", of this manual.

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transaxle is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected for a prolonged period.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- **When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.**

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush and Refill

The system should be drained, flushed, and refilled at the intervals shown in the "Maintenance Schedules" in Section 8 of this manual.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Selection of Coolant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

CAUTION!

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.**
- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to five years or 102,000 miles (170 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology).
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing, according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent the loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- **The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**
- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

Disposal of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by humans and animals, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

CAUTION!

If ethylene glycol engine coolant (antifreeze) is ingested by anyone, contact a physician immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points to Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (a few kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean, also.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedules" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Master Cylinder - Brake Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder immediately if the Brake System Warning Telltale Light indicates system failure.

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder when performing underhood services.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir.

Overfilling of fluid is not recommended because it may cause leaking in the system.

Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a manual transaxle, the Brake Fluid Reservoir supplies fluid to both the Brake System and the Clutch Release System. The two systems are separated in the reservoir and a leak in one system will not affect the other system. The manual

transaxle Clutch Release System should not require fluid replacement during the life of the vehicle. If the Brake Fluid Reservoir is low, and the brake system does not indicate any leaks or other problems, it may be a result of a leak in the Hydraulic Clutch Release System. See your local authorized dealer for service.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts", found later in this section, for the correct fluid type.

WARNING!

Use of a brake fluid that has a lower initial boiling point than the recommended MOPAR® DOT 3 product, or a brake fluid that is unidentified as to FMVSS specification, may result in sudden brake failure during hard, prolonged braking. You could have an accident.

CAUTION!

Use of improper brake fluids will affect overall clutch system performance. Improper brake fluids may damage the clutch system resulting in loss of clutch function and the ability to shift the transaxle.

WARNING!

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire.

CAUTION!

Do not allow petroleum-based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid; all brake seal components could be damaged causing partial or complete brake failure. Use only brake fluid that has been in a tightly closed container to avoid contamination from foreign matter.

Automatic Transaxle

The automatic transaxle and differential assembly are contained within a single housing.

The fluid level in the automatic transaxle should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced. Operation with an improper fluid level will greatly reduce the life of the transaxle and the fluid.

Fluid Level Check

Use the following procedure to check the automatic transaxle fluid level properly:

1. Park the vehicle on level ground.
2. Run the engine at curb idle speed for a minimum of 60 seconds.
3. Apply the parking brake fully.
4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position, ending with the shift lever in PARK.
5. Wipe the area around the dipstick clean to eliminate the possibility of dirt entering the transaxle.

6. Remove the dipstick and determine if the fluid is hot or cold. Hot fluid is approximately 180°F (82° C), which is the normal operating temperature after the vehicle is driven at least 15 miles (24 km). Hot fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips. Cold fluid is at a temperature below 80°F (27°C).

7. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert until seated. Then, remove dipstick and note the reading.

a. If the fluid is hot, the reading should be in the crosshatched area marked "HOT" (between the upper two holes in the dipstick).

b. If the fluid is cold, the fluid level should be between the lower two holes in the area marked "COLD."

If the fluid level is low, add sufficient fluid through the filler (dipstick) tube to bring it to the proper level. Do not overfill.

CAUTION!

- **Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.**
- **Dirt and water in the transaxle can cause serious damage. To prevent dirt and water from entering the transaxle after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is re-seated properly.**

Fluid and Filter Changes
Automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed as follows:

Maintenance Schedule A — Non Turbocharged Engines — No change necessary.

Maintenance Schedule A — Turbocharged Engines — No change necessary.

Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines — Every 60,000 miles (100 000 km) change fluid and filter under the following conditions:

- Police, taxi, limousine, commercial type operation, or trailer towing where the vehicle is driven **regularly** for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedules" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Special Additives
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transaxle. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transaxle as the chemicals can damage your transaxle components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Manual Transaxle

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more that 3/16 in (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless the following conditions exist:

- The lubricant has become contaminated with water. If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.
- If severe usage has occurred, refer to "Maintenance Schedule B" in Section 8 of this manual.

Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants,

road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse affect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation,
- Stone and gravel impact,
- Insects, tree sap and tar,
- Salt in the air near sea coast localities, and
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads, or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch-Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent, or select a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® or equivalent is recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any solvents or protectants on Stain Repel products.

Cleaning Interior Trim

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armorall. Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery

Cleaning Leather Upholstery

MOPAR® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery, and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive-type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters, or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements. When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them.

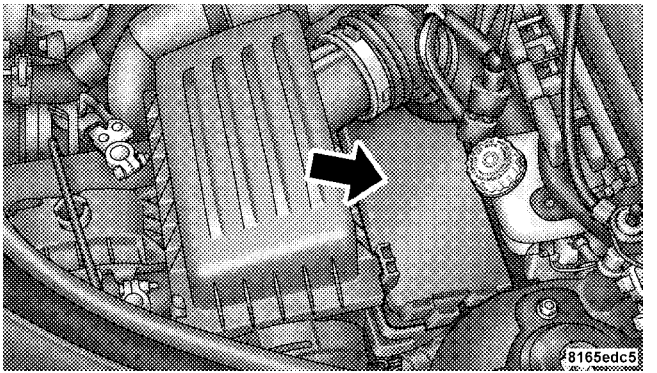
Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Dry with a soft tissue.

FUSES

Integrated Power Module (IPM)

The Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the air cleaner assembly. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini fuses.



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1			EMPTY
2		20 Amp Yellow	AWD ECU Feed — If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
3		10 Amp Red	CHMSL Brake Switch Feed
4		10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch Feed
5		20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow
6		10 Amp Red	IOD Sw/ Pwr Mir/ Ocm Steering Cntrl Sdar/ Hfm
7		30 Amp Green	IOD Sense1
8		30 Amp Green	IOD Sense2
9	40 Amp Green		Power Seats
10		20 Amp Yellow	CCN Feed, Power Locks
11		15 Amp Lt Blue	Power Outlet
12		20 Amp Yellow	Ign Run/ Acc Inverter
13		20 Amp Yellow	Pwr Run/ Acc Outlet RR
14		10 Amp Red	IOD CCN/ Interior Lighting

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
15	50 Amp Red		RAD Fan Relay Battery Feed
16		15 Amp Lt. Blue	IGN Run/ Acc Cigar Ltr/Sunroof
17		10 Amp Red	IOD Feed CVT Mod/ Mod_Wcm
18	40 Amp Green		ASD Relay Contact Feed
19		20 Amp Yellow	PWR Amp 1 & Amp 2 Feed
20		15 Amp Lt. Blue	IOD Feed Radio
21		10 Amp Red	IOD Feed Intrus Mod/Siren
22		10 Amp Red	IGN RUN Hvac/ Compass Sensor
23		15 Amp Lt. Blue	ENG ASD Relay Feed 3
24		25 Amp Natural	PWR Sunroof Feed
25		10 Amp Red	Heated Mirror

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
26		15 Amp Lt. Blue	ENG ASD Relay Feed 2
27		10 Amp Red	IGN RUN Only ORC Feed
28		10 Amp Red	IGN RUN ORC/OCM Feed
29			EMPTY
30		20 Amp Yellow	Heated Seats
31		10 Amp Red	Headlamp Washer Relay Control
32	30 Amp Pink		ENG ASD Control Feed 1
33		10 Amp Red	ABS MOD/ J1962 Conn/PCM
34	30 Amp Pink		ABS Valve Feed
35	40 Amp Green		ABS Pump Feed
36	30 Amp Pink		Headlamp Washer Relay Contact Feed
37		25 Amp Natural	Spare

CAUTION!

- **When installing the Integrated Power Module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Integrated Power Module, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.**
- **When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.**

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to preserve your battery.

- Disengage the mini-fuse in the Power Distribution Center labeled IOD (Ignition Off-Draw).
- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

LIGHT BULBS — Interior	Bulb No.
Center Console Floor Lamp	T37
Climate Controls	6233137
Console Gear Selector	PC194
Dome Light (Sedan)	T579
Instrument Cluster Illumination	74
Overhead Reading Light (Overhead Console)	T1037
Overhead Reading Light (Rearview Mirror)	T192
Rear Cargo	T906
Visor Vanity	6501966

All the interior bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

LIGHTS BULBS — Exterior	Bulb No.
Low Beam Headlight	9006XS
High Beam Headlight	9005XS
Front Park/Turn Signal/ Side Marker Light	4157NAKX
Front Fog Light	9145
Center High-Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL) (Sedan)	921–W16W
Rear Tail/Stop	3157
Rear Turn Signal	3757A
Backup Light	3157-P27/7W
License Light	168

BULB REPLACEMENT

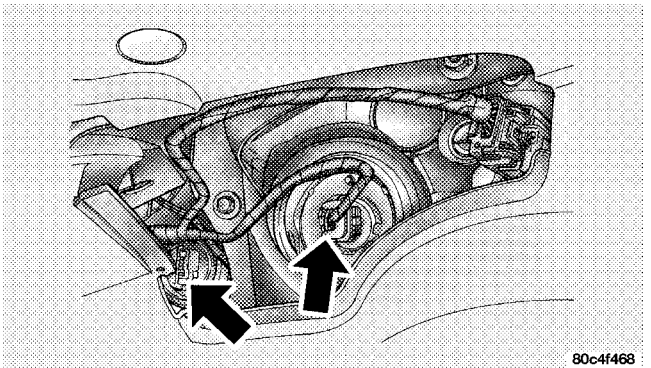
Headlights

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new headlight bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life.

1. Remove the headlight access cover splash shield, located in the front wheel well opening.

2. Disconnect the electrical connector(s).

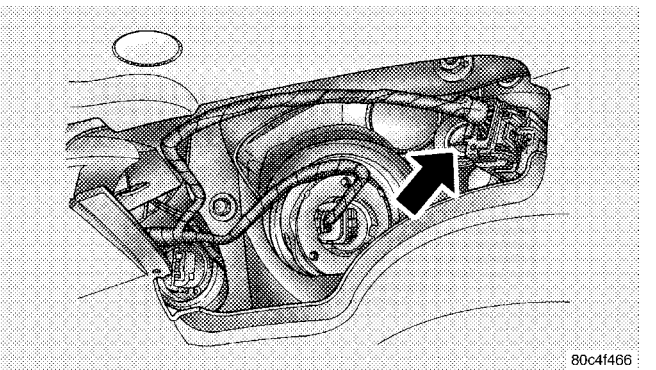


3. Rotate the socket to the left one-quarter turn, and replace the bulb.

Front Parking, Turn Signal, and Side Marker Lights

1. Remove the headlight access cover splash shield, located in the front wheel well opening.

2. Disconnect the electrical connector.



3. Rotate the socket to the left one-quarter turn, and replace the bulb.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

1. Remove the fasteners attaching the lower splash shield to gain access to the fog light.

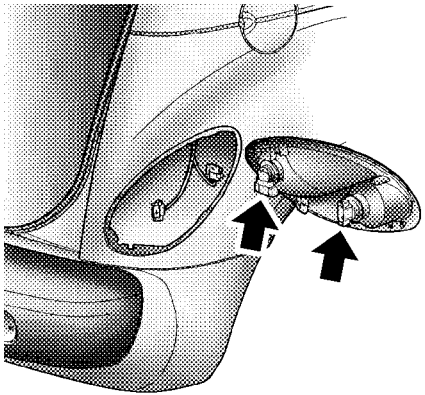
2. Twist and remove the bulb from the fog light housing.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace bulb.

Tail/Stop Lights and Rear Turn Signal Lights

1. Remove the screw attaching the tail light housing and remove the housing from the vehicle.

2. Twist the bulb socket one—quarter turn to remove it from the housing.

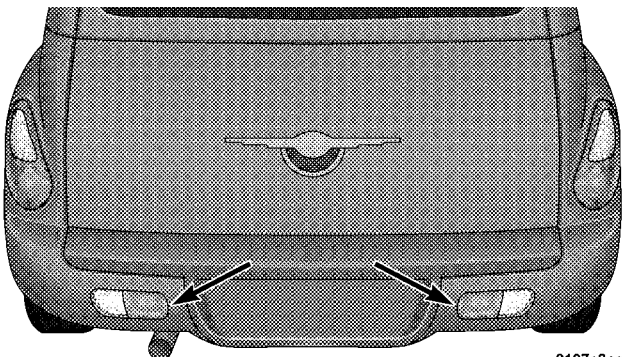


80c4f469

3. Pull the bulb out of the socket and replace.

Backup Lights

1. To remove the backup lamp, you must take a fiber stick and slide it along the inboard side of the lamp and compress a spring clip to allow it to partially ″pop″ out to the secondary catch.



2. Fully compress the clip to get the lamp to come out completely.

3. Remove the socket from the housing.

4. Pull the bulb out of the socket and replace.

Center High-Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)

1. Open the liftgate and remove the liftgate CHMSL cover.

2. Remove CHMSL lens from the housing by unlatching the two side latches.

3. Pull the bulb out of the socket and replace.

FLUIDS AND CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	15 Gallons	56.7 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.4 Liter/2.4L Turbo Engines (SAE 5W-30, API Certified)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
Cooling System *		
2.4 Liter/2.4L Turbo Engines (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	6.5 Quarts	6.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	Use API Certified SAE 5W-30 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs (2.4L Engine)	Champion® RE16MC (Gap 0.040 in [1.02 mm])
Spark Plugs (2.4L Turbo Engine)	Champion® RE14MCC5 (Gap 0.050 in [1.27 mm])
Fuel Selection	87 Octane

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid
Manual Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid
Brake Master Cylinder/Manual Transmission Clutch System	MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4, MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

CONTENTS

- ■ Emissions Control System Maintenance 354
- ■ Maintenance Schedules 354
  - □ At Each Stop For Fuel 356
  - □ Once a Month 356
  - □ At Each Oil Change 356
  - □ Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines 357
  - □ Maintenance Schedule A — Non-Turbocharged 368
  - □ Maintenance Schedule A — Turbocharged . . . 373

EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in **bold type** must be done at the times or mileages specified to ensure the continued proper functioning of the emissions control system. These and all other maintenance services included in this manual, should be done to provide best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

NOTE: Maintenance, replacement or repair of the emissions control devices and systems on your vehicle may be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using any automotive part that has been certified pursuant to U.S. EPA or in the State of California, California Air Resources Board regulations.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

There are three maintenance schedules that show required service for your vehicle.

First is "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines." It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day and night temperatures are below 32°F(0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- More than 50 percent of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F(32°C).
- Trailer towing.†◇

- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).†◇
- Off-road or desert operation.
- If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.

NOTE:

- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or three months, whichever comes first, and follow "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines" in this section.
- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then flush and replace the engine coolant every 102,000 miles (170 000 km) or 60 months, whichever comes first, and follow "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines" in this section.
- Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines."

Second is "Maintenance Schedule A — Non-Turbocharged." It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines."

Third is Maintenance Schedule A — Turbocharged. It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines."

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and transaxle, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.
- Check rubber seals on each side of the radiator for proper fit.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect the brake hoses.
- Inspect the CV joints and front suspension components.
- Check the automatic transaxle fluid level.
- Check the manual transaxle fluid level and fill plug condition.
- Check the coolant level, hoses, and clamps.

Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines

Follow "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines", if you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions.

Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter every 60,000 miles (100 000 km) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an ◊.

Change the manual transaxle fluid every 48,000 miles (80 000 km) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an †.

- Day and night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.†◊
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).†◊
- Off-road or desert operation.
- If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.

NOTE:

- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or three months, whichever comes first, and follow 'Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines"in this section.
- If **ANY** of these apply to you, then flush and replace the engine coolant every 102,000 miles (170 000 km) or 60 months, whichever comes first, and follow "Maintenance Schedule B — All Engines" in this section.

If none of these apply to you, and your vehicle is equipped with a Non–Turbocharged engine, then change your engine oil at every interval shown on "Maintenance Schedule A — Non–Turbocharged" in this section.

If none of these apply to you, and your vehicle is equipped with a Turbocharged engine change your engine oil at every interval shown on "Maintenance Schedule A — Turbocharged" in this section.

Miles **(Kilometers)**	**3,000** **(5 000)**	**6,000** **(10 000)**	**9,000** **(15 000)**	**12,000** **(20 000)**	**15,000** **(25 000)**	**18,000** **(30 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace as necessary. *					X	
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*					X	

Miles (Kilometers)	**21,000 (35 000)**	**24,000 (40 000)**	**27,000 (45 000)**	**30,000 (50 000)**	**33,000 (55 000)**	**36,000 (60 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*				X		
Replace the spark plugs.				X		
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X		
Replace the make-up air filter.*				X		
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X		

Miles (Kilometers)	**39,000 (65 000)**	**42,000 (70 000)**	**45,000 (75 000)**	**48,000 (80 000)**	**51,000 (85 000)**	**54,000 (90 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Change the brake fluid. If vehicle is used for trailer towing.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace as necessary.*			X			
Change the manual transaxle fluid.†				X		
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*			X			

Miles (Kilometers)	**57,000 (95 000)**	**60,000 (100 000)**	**63,000 (105 000)**	**66,000 (110 000)**	**69,000 (115 000)**	**72,000 (120 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.		X				
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*		X				
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.		X				
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seal.		X				
Replace the make-up air filter.*		X				
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.		X				
Change the automatic transaxle fluid and filter. ◊		X				
Flush and replace engine coolant at 60 months, if not done at 102,000 miles (170 000 km).		X				

Miles (Kilometers)	**75,000 (125 000)**	**78,000 (130 000)**	**81,000 (135 000)**	**84,000 (140 000)**	**87,000 (145 000)**	**90,000 (150 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace as necessary.*	X					
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
Replace the spark plugs.						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary.*						X
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*	X					
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X

Miles (Kilometers)	93,000 (155 000)	96,000 (160 000)	99,000 (165 000)	102,000 (170 000)	105,000 (175 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings.		X			
Change the brake fluid if your vehicle is used for trailer towing.		X			
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace as necessary.*					X
Change the manual transaxle fluid.†		X			
Replace the engine timing belt.*				X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant, if not replaced at 60 months.				X	
Inspect the make-up air filter, replace as necessary.*					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**108,000 (180 000)**	**111,000 (185 000)**	**114,000 (190 000)**	**117,000 (195 000)**	**120,000 (200 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.					X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X
Replace the make-up air filter.*					X
Replace the generator belt.					X
Replace the power steering/air conditioning belt.					X
Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter. ◇					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months, if not replaced at 102,000 miles (200 000 km).					X
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**123,000 (205 000)**	**126,000 (210 000)**	**129,000 (215 000)**	**132,000 (220 000)**	**135,000 (225 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace as necessary.*					X

Miles (Kilometers)	**138,000 (230 000)**	**141,000 (235 000)**	**144,000 (240 000)**	**147,000 (245 000)**	**150,000 (250 000)**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter, if not replaced at three months.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings.				X	
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.					X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*					X
Adjust the generator belt tension.					X
Replace the spark plugs.					X
Change the manual transaxle fluid.†			X		
Replace the make-up air filter.*					X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

† This maintenance is required only for police, taxi, limousine-type operation, or trailer towing.

◊ This maintenance is required only for police, taxi, limousine-type operation, or trailer towing.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

Maintenance Schedule A — Non-Turbocharged

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**6,000** **(10 000)** **[6]**	**12,000** **(20 000)** **[12]**	**18,000** **(30 000)** **[18]**	**24,000** **(40 000)** **[24]**	**30,000** **(50 000)** **[30]**	**36,000** **(60 000)** **[36]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X			X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.					X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*					X	
Replace the spark plugs.					X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X	
Replace the make-up air filter.*					X	
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.					X	

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**42,000** **(70 000)** **[42]**	**48,000** **(80 000)** **[48]**	**54,000** **(90 000)** **[54]**	**60,000** **(100 000)** **[60]**	**66,000** **(110 000)** **[66]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*				X	
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.				X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months, if not done at 102,000 miles (200 000 km)				X	
Replace the make-up air filter.*				X	
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X	

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**72,000 (120 000) [72]**	**78,000 (130 000) [78]**	**84,000 (140 000) [84]**	**90,000 (150 000) [90]**	**96,000 (160 000) [96]**	**102,000 (170 000) [102]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.	X			X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*				X		
Replace the spark plugs.				X		
Replace the engine timing belt.*						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X		
Inspect the PCV valve, replace if necessary.*				X		
Replace the make-up air filter.*				X		
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X		
Flush and replace the engine coolant, if not replaced at 60 months.						X

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**108,000** **(180 000)** **[108]**	**114,000** **(190 000)** **[114]**	**120,000** **(200 000)** **[120]**	**126,000** **(210 000)** **[126]**	**132,000** **(220 000)** **[132]**	**138,000** **(230 000)** **[138]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.			X			
Replace the air cleaner filter.*			X			
Replace the generator belt.			X			
Replace power steering/air conditioning belt.			X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months, if not done at 102,000 miles (200 000 kg).			X			
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.			X			
Replace the make-up air filter.*			X			

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**144,000** **(240 000)** **[144]**	**150,000** **(250 000)** **[150]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.		X
Replace the spark plugs.		X
Adjust the generator belt tension.		X
Replace the air cleaner filter.*		X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced. Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

Maintenance Schedule A — Turbocharged

Miles **(Kilometers)** **[Months]**	**5,000** **(8 000)** **[6]**	**10,000** **(16 000)** **[12]**	**15,000** **(24 000)** **[18]**	**20,000** **(32 000)** **[24]**	**25,000** **(40 000)** **[30]**	**30,000** **(48 000)** **[36]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
Replace the spark plugs.						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**35,000 (56 000) [42]**	**40,000 (64 000) [48]**	**45,000 (72 000) [54]**	**50,000 (80 000) [60]**	**55,000 (88 000) [66]**	**60,000 (96 000) [72]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X
Flush and replace engine coolant at 60 months, if not replaced at 100,000 miles (160 000 km).				X		

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**65,000 (104 000) [78]**	**70,000 (112 000) [84]**	**75,000 (120 000) [90]**	**80,000 (128 000) [96]**	**85,000 (136 000) [102]**	**90,000 (144 000) [108]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
Replace the spark plugs.						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Inspect the PCV valve, and replace if necessary.*						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**95,000 (152 000) [114]**	**100,000 (160 000) [120]**	**105,000 (168 000) [126]**	**110,000 (176 000) [132]**	**115,000 (184 000) [138]**	**120,000 (192 000) [144]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.						X
Replace the generator belt.						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X
Replace the power steering/air conditioner belt.						X
Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.		X				
Replace the engine timing belt.		X				

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	**125,000 (200 000) [150]**	**130,000 (208 000) [156]**	**135,000 (216 000) [162]**	**140,000 (224 000) [168]**	**145,000 (232 000) [174]**	**150,000 (240 000) [180]**
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.						X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.*						X
Replace the spark plugs.						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Replace the make-up air filter.*						X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced. Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

- Suggestions For Obtaining Service For Your Vehicle 381
  - Prepare For The Appointment 381
  - Prepare A List 381
  - Be Reasonable With Requests 381
- If You Need Assistance 381
  - Chrysler LLC Customer Center 382
  - Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center 382
  - In Mexico Contact 382
  - Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 383
  - Service Contract 383
- Warranty Information (U.S. Vehicles Only) 384
- MOPAR® Parts 384
- Reporting Safety Defects 384
  - In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. 384
  - In Canada 385
- Publication Order Forms 385

■ Department Of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades 387
□ Treadwear 387
□ Traction Grades 387
□ Temperature Grades 388

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you're having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealership. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealership is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealership name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

Chrysler LLC Customer Center
P.O. Box 21–8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004
Phone: (800) 992-1997

Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center
P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Phone: (800) 465–2001

In Mexico contact:
Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240
Sante Fe C.P. 05109
Mexico, D. F.
In Mexico City: 5081-7568
Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1–800–380–CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1 800 855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922.

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You'll be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION (U.S. Vehicles Only)

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of Chrysler Motors LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle.

MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In the 50 United States and Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424–9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should write to: Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

NOTE: A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

- *Service Manuals*

  These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing Chrysler LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

- *Diagnostic Procedure Manuals*

  Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

- *Owner's Manuals*

  These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call toll free at:

- **1–800–890–4038 (U.S.)**
- **1–800–387–1143 (Canada)**

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- **www.techauthority.com**

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

INDEX

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 244
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 325
Adding Fuel 274
Additives, Fuel 272
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . 316
Air Conditioner Maintenance 318
Air Conditioning Controls 213
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 219
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 318,319
Air Conditioning System 213,318
Air Pressure, Tires 257
Airbag 45
Airbag Deployment 56
Airbag Light 59,73,173
Airbag Maintenance 58
Airbag, Side 54
Alarm Light 172
Alarm, Panic 23
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 18
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 7
Antenna, Satellite Radio 211
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 324,325,349,350
  Capacities 349
  Disposal 327
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 244
Anti-Lock Warning Light 172
Anti-Theft Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 18
Appearance Care 334
Assistance Towing 96
Auto Down Power Windows 32
Automatic Door Locks 29
Automatic Transaxle 12,224,229,331
  Adding Fluid 331
  Filter 333
  Fluid and Filter Changes 333
  Fluid Level Check 331
  Interlock System 15,230
  Reset Mode 231

Special Additives 333
Autostick 234

Back-Up Lights 348
Battery 317
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 26
Belts, Seat 72
Body Mechanism Lubrication 319
B-Pillar Location 252
Brake, Parking 241
Brake System 243,329
Anti-Lock (ABS) 244
Fluid Check 329
Master Cylinder 329
Parking 241
Warning Light 169
Brakes 243,329
Brake/Transmission Interlock 230
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 70
Bulb Replacement 344,345
Bulbs, Light 73,344

Calibration, Compass 176,185
Capacities, Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 349
Capacities, Fluid 349
Caps, Filler
Fuel 274
Oil (Engine) 307,308,315
Power Steering 241
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 326
Car Washes 335
Carbon Monoxide Warning 71,273
CD (Compact Disc) Player 187,201
Cellular Phone 82,213
Center High Mounted Stop Light 348
Chains, Tire 263
Changing A Flat Tire 294
Chart, Tire Sizing 249

Check Engine Light
(Malfunction Indicator Light) 168,309
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 71
Checks, Safety 71
Child Restraint 62
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 66
Child Restraint with Automatic Belts 65
Child Safety Locks 30
Child Seat 68
Clean Air Gasoline 270
Cleaning
  Wheels 337
Climate Control 213
Clock 187,189,203
Clutch 329
Clutch Fluid 329
Coin Holder 148
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 212
Compact Spare Tire 259
Compass 173,174,176,185
Compass Calibration 176,185
Compass Variance 175
Computer, Trip/Travel 173
Console 148
Contract, Service 383
Cool Down, Turbo 226
Coolant (Antifreeze) 349,350
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 326
Cooling System 323
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 325
  Coolant Level 323,327
  Disposal of Used Coolant 327
  Drain, Flush, and Refill 324
  Inspection 327
  Points to Remember 328
  Pressure Cap 326
  Radiator Cap 326
  Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 324

Corrosion Protection 334
Cruise Light 168
Cupholders 148
Customer Assistance 381

Data Recorder, Event 60
Dealer Service 311
Defroster, Rear Window 154
Defroster, Windshield 73,215
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 131
Diagnostic System, Onboard 309
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 129
Dipsticks
  Automatic Transaxle 331
  Power Steering 241
Disposal
  Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 327
  Engine Oil 315
Door Locks 27
Door Locks, Automatic 29
Door Opener, Garage 136
Downshifting 229
Driving
  On Slippery Surfaces 236
  Through Flowing, Rising,
  or Shallow Standing Water 237

Electric Rear Window Defrost 154
Electric Remote Mirrors 80
Electrical Power Outlets 145
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 133
Electronic Vehicle Information
Center (EVIC) 173,178
Emergency, In Case of
  Jacking 294
  Jump Starting 300
  Towing 303
Emergency Seat Back Release (Sedan) 122

Emission Control System Maintenance 309,354
Engine 307,308
Break-In Recommendations 70
Checking Oil Level 312
Coolant (Antifreeze) 323
Cooling 323
Exhaust Gas Caution 71,273
Fuel Requirements 270
Jump Starting 300
Oil 312,349,350
Oil Change Interval 313
Oil Filler Cap 307,308,315
Oil Filter 350
Oil Selection 314
Oil Synthetic 315
Overheating 292
Temperature Gauge 164
Ethanol 270
Event Data Recorder 60
Exhaust Gas Caution 34,71,273,321
Exhaust System 71,321
Exterior Lights 73

Fabric Care 338
Filler Location Fuel 164,274
Filters
Air Cleaner 316
Automatic Transaxle 333
Engine Oil 316,350
Flashers 292
Hazard Warning 292
Turn Signal 73,169
Flooded Engine Starting 225
Fluid Capacities 349
Fluid Leaks 73
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transaxle 331
Brake 329

Cooling System 323
Power Steering 241
Fluids 350
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 350
Fog Light Service 347
Fog Lights 128,172
Folding Front Passenger Seat 113
Folding Rear Seat 116
Folding Rear Seat (Sedan) 116
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 302
Fuel 270,350
Adding 274
Additives 272
Capacity 349
Clean Air 270
Ethanol 270
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 164,274
Filler Door (Gas Cap) 164
Gasoline 270
Gauge 164
Light 172
Materials Added 272
Methanol 270
Octane Rating 270
Requirements 270
Tank Capacity 349
Fuel System Caution 275
Fueling 274
Fuses 340

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 136
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 274,276,309
Gasoline, Clean Air 270
Gasoline (Fuel) 270,349
Gasoline, Reformulated 270
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 164
Fuel 164

Odometer 167
Tachometer 165
General Information 18,25,110,269
General Maintenance 312
Glass Cleaning 339
Gross Axle Weight Rating 279
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 277,278

Hands-Free Phone (uconnect®) 82
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 237
Hazard Warning Flasher 292
Head Restraints 114
Headlights
Bulb Replacement 345
Cleaning 338
High Beam 129
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 129
Passing 130
Heated Seats 114
Hitches
Trailer Towing 281
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) Transmitter . . . 136
Hood Release 123

Ignition 12
Key 12
Ignition Key Removal 12
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 15,19
Infant Restraint 62
Information Center, Vehicle 178
Inside Rearview Mirror 79
Instrument Cluster 161,164
Instrument Panel and Controls 160
Instrument Panel Cover 337,339
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 339
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 340

Interior Appearance Care 338
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 131
Introduction 4

Jack Location 294
Jack Operation 294,296
Jacking Instructions 296
Jump Starting 300

Key, Programming 17
Key, Replacement 16
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 15
Key-In Reminder 14
Keyless Entry System (Sedan) 20
Keys 12

Lap/Shoulder Belts 36
Latches 73
  Hood 123
Lead Free Gasoline 270
Leaks, Fluid 73
Life of Tires 262
Liftgate (Sedan) 33
Light Bulbs 73,344,345
Lights 73,125
  Airbag 59,73,173
  Alarm 172
  Anti-Lock 172
  Back-Up 348
  Brake Warning 169
  Center Mounted Stop 348
  Daytime Running 127
  Engine Temperature Warning 171
  Exterior 73
  Fog 128,172,347
  Front Replacement 345
  High Beam Indicator 173
  Lights On Reminder 127

Low Fuel 172
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 168
Map Reading 125
Oil Pressure 173
Rear Servicing 347
Seat Belt Reminder 171
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 19,172
Service 345
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) . . . 168
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 172
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 165,265
Traction Control 247
Turn Signal 73,128,346
Voltage 169
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 164
Loading Vehicle 276,278
Capacities 278
Tires 252
Locks
Child Protection 30
Door 27
Power Door 28
Steering Wheel 14
Low Tire Pressure System 265
Lubrication, Body 319
Lumbar Support 112

Maintenance Free Battery 317
Maintenance, General 312
Maintenance Procedures 312
Maintenance Schedule
Schedule “A”-Non Turbo 368
Schedule “A”-Turbo 373
Schedule “B” 357
Schedule “B”-All Engines 357
Maintenance Schedules 354
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . 168,309

Manual, Service 385
Manual Transaxle 224,226,334
Downshifting 229
Fluid Level Check 334
Frequency of Fluid Change 334
Lubricant Selection 334
Map/Reading Lights 125
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 329
Methanol 270
Mini-Trip Computer 174
Mirrors 79
Electric Remote 80
Outside 79
Rearview 79
Vanity 81
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 7
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 265
Mopar Parts 311,384
New Vehicle Break-In Period 70
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 50
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 35
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 270
Odometer 167
Trip 167,169
Oil, Engine 312,349
Capacity 349
Change Interval 313
Checking 312
Disposal 315
Filter 316
Identification Logo 314
Materials Added to 315
Quality 314
Recommendation 314,349
Synthetic 315
Viscosity 315
Oil Filter, Selection 316

Onboard Diagnostic System 309
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) 136
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 4
Outside Air Intake 220
Overdrive 233
Overheating, Engine 164,292
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 4,385

Paint Care 334
Panel Rear Shelf 149
Panic Alarm 23
Parking Brake 241
Passing Light 130
Personal Settings 181
Pets 70
Phone, Cellular 82
Phone, Hands-Free (uconnect®) 82
Placard, Tire and Loading Information 252
Power
  Door Locks 28
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 145
  Seats 111
  Steering 240,241
  Sunroof 143
  Windows 31
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 45
Preparation for Jacking 296
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 43
Programmable Electronic Features 181
Programming Transmitters
(Remote Keyless Entry) 23

Radial Ply Tires 259
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 326
Radio Operation 187,201,213
Radio, Satellite (uconnect® studios) 209

Radio (Sound Systems) 187,201
Rear Liftgate (Sedan) 33
Rear Seat, Folding 116,118
Rear Seat Removal 120
Rear Shelf Panel 149
Rear Window 33
Rear Window Defroster 154
Rear Window Features 154
Rear Wiper/Washer 155
Recorder, Event Data 60
Recreational Towing 290
Reformulated Gasoline 270
Refrigerant 319
Reminder, Seat Belt 44
Remote Keyless Entry (Sedan) 20
Replacement Bulbs 344
Replacement Keys 16
Replacement Parts 311
Replacement Tires 262
Reporting Safety Defects 384
Restraints, Child 62,68
Restraints, Infant 62
Rotation, Tires 264

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 72
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 73
Safety Defects, Reporting 384
Safety, Exhaust Gas 71
Safety Information, Tire 248
Safety Tips 71
Satellite Radio Antenna 211
Satellite Radio (uconnect® studios) 209
Schedule, Maintenance 354
Seat Belt Maintenance 340
Seat Belt Reminder 44
Seat Belts 72
  Adjustable Shoulder Belt 43
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 43

And Pregnant Women 45
Child Restraint 62
Front Seat 36
Inspection 72
Pretensioners 43
Rear Seat 36
Untwisting Procedure 42
Seat Belts (Sedan) 35
Seats 110
Emergency Seat Back Release (Sedan) 122
Folding Front Passenger 113
Head Restraints 114
Heated 114
Lumbar Support 112
Power 111
Rear Folding 116,118
Rear Folding (Sedan) 116
Removal 120
Tumbling Rear (Sedan) 118
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 18
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 324
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 15,19
Sentry Key Programming 17
Service and Maintenance 354
Service Assistance 381
Service Contract 383
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) 168
Service Manuals 385
Setting the Clock 187,189,203
Settings, Personal 181
Severe Service 357
Shift Speeds, Manual Transaxle 228
Shoulder Belts 36
Side Airbag 54
Side Window Demisters (Defrosters) 220
Signals, Turn 73,169
Slippery Surfaces, Driving On 236

Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 263
Snow Tires 264
Spare Tire 259,295
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 133,168
Speedometer 165
Speedometer and Odometer 161
Starting 224
  Automatic Transmission 224
  Engine Fails to Start 225
  Manual Transmission 224
Starting and Operating 224
Starting Procedures 224
Steering
  Power 240,241
  Tilt Column 132
  Wheel Lock 14
Storage 147,344
Stuck, Freeing 302
Sun Roof 143
Sun Visor Extension 81
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 45
Synthetic Engine Oil 315

Tachometer 165
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 164,293
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 66
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 18
Theft System (Security Alarm) 18
Tilt Steering Column 132
Tire and Loading Information Placard 252
Tire Identification Number (TIN) 251
Tire Markings 248
Tire Safety Information 248
Tires 73,256,387
  Aging (Life of Tires) 262
  Air Pressure 256
  Chains 263
  Changing 294

Compact Spare 259
General Information 256
High Speed 259
Inflation Pressures 257
Jacking 294
Life of Tires 262
Load Capacity 252,253
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 265
Pressure Warning Light 165
Quality Grading 387
Radial 259
Replacement 262
Rotation 264
Safety 248,256
Sizes 249
Snow Tires 264
Spare Tire 295
Spinning 260
Tread Wear Indicators 261
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 282
Towing 278
  24-Hour Towing Assistance 96
  Disabled Vehicle 303
  Guide 282
  Recreational 290
  Weight 282
Towing Assistance 96
Traction 237
Traction Control 246
Traction Control Switch 246
Trailer Towing 278
  Cooling System Tips 290
  Hitches 281
  Minimum Requirements 283
  Trailer and Tongue Weight 282
  Wiring 287
Trailer Towing Guide 282
Trailer Weight 282

Transaxle 229
Additives 333
Automatic 12,224,229,331
Autostick 234
Filter 333
Maintenance 331
Manual 14,224,226
Operation 229
Overdrive 233
Transmitter Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry) 26
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) . . 136
Transmitter Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) 23
Transporting Pets 70
Tread Wear Indicators 261
Trip Computer 174
Trip Odometer 167
Trip Odometer Reset Button 169
Tumbling Rear Seat (Sedan) 118
Turbo Cool Down 226
Turn Signals 128,169

uconnect® (Hands-Free Phone) 82
Understanding Your Instrument Panel 160
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 387
Universal Transmitter 136
Unleaded Gasoline 270
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 42
Upholstery Care 338

Vanity Mirrors 81
Variance, Compass 175
Vehicle Certification Label 276
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 6
Vehicle Loading 253,276,278
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 7
Vehicle Storage 344

Vehicle Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 18

Warning Lights
(Instrument Cluster Description) 164
Warnings and Cautions 6
Warranty Information 384
Washer, Rear 155
Washers, Windshield 132
Washing Vehicle 335
Water
Driving Through 237
Wheel and Wheel Trim 337
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 337
Wind Buffeting 33,144
Window Fogging 220
Windows 31
Windshield Defroster 73
Windshield Washers 130,132,320
Fluid 320
Windshield Wipers 130,320
Wiper, Rear 155
Wipers, Intermittent 131

INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

Chrysler LLC
81-026-0944

First Edition

Printed in U.S.A.